ECHELON ARCH + DESIGN

Miranda Bruening
Partner | Project Manager
620-205-8487
Miranda@EchelonAD.com
www.EchelonAD.com

Independence, KS | Pittsburg, KS | Lawrence, KS | Wichita, KS | Tulsa, OK

PROJECT MANUAL

INCLUDING SPECIFICATIONS FOR A PROJECT TITLED:

USD 506 GYM

PROJECT LOCATED AT:
401 S. High School St.
Altamont, KS 67330

OWNER:
USD 506
PO BOX 189
Altamont, KS 67330

ECHELON ARCH + DESIGN

August 2, 2023

SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 11 13
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

FROM:

1.01 THE OWNER (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS OWNER):

A. USD506 Labette County Schools

B. Address:
   1. 601 S. High School Street
   2. Altamont, KS 67330

1.02 AND THE ARCHITECT (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS ARCHITECT):

A. Echelon Arch + Design

B. Address:
   107 N. Pennsylvania Ave
   Independence, KS 67301

1.03 TO: POTENTIAL BIDDERS

A. Your firm is invited to submit an offer under seal to the Architect for the construction of a building located at:
   1. 1000 East 7th Street
      Altamont, Kansas67301

   Before 2:00 pm local standard time on the 7th day of September, 2023

B. Project: USD 506 GYM

C. Project Description: Construction of a new 20,000 sf Auxiliary Gym.

D. PDF sets of bid documents may be obtained by bidders by contacting the architect. A link to the drawings will be sent out upon request.

E. Refer to other bidding requirements described in Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders.

F. Submit your offer on the Bid Form provided. Bidders may supplement this form as appropriate.

G. Your offer will be required to be submitted under a condition of irrevocability for a period of 30 days after submission.

H. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 21 13
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

SUMMARY

1.01 DOCUMENT INCLUDES

A. Invitation
   1. Bid Submission
   2. Intent
   3. Contract Time

B. Bid Documents and Contract Documents
   1. Availability
   2. Examination
   3. Inquiries/Addenda
   4. Product/Assembly/System Substitutions

C. Site Assessment
   1. Site Examination
   2. Prebid Conference

D. Qualifications
   1. Qualifications
   2. Subcontractors/Suppliers/Others

E. Bid Submission
   1. Submission Procedure
   2. Bid Ineligibility

F. Bid Enclosures/Requirements
   1. Agreement to Bond
   2. Insurance
   3. Bid Form Requirements
   4. Additional Bid Information
   5. Selection and Award of Alternates

G. Offer Acceptance/Rejection
   1. Duration of Offer
   2. Acceptance of Offer

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Document 00 41 00 - Bid Form

B. Document 00 43 36 - Proposed Subcontractors Form

C. Document 00 43 22 - Unit Prices Form.

D. Document 00 43 23 - Alternates Form

E. Document 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement

F. AIA G703 Form - Current Edition

G. Document 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions:
   1. Insurance Requirements

INVITATION

2.01 BID SUBMISSION

A. Bids signed, executed, and dated will be received at the office of the Architect before 2:00 p.m. local standard time on the 7th day of September 2023.

B. Offers submitted after the above time will be returned to the bidder unopened.

C. Offers will be opened publicly

2.02 INTENT

A. The intent of this Bid request is to obtain an offer to perform work to complete project named USD 506 GYM for a Stipulated Sum contract, in accordance with Contract Documents.

2.03 CONTRACT TIME

A. Identify Contract Time in the Bid Form. The completion date in the Agreement shall be the Contract Time added to the commencement date.

BID DOCUMENTS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

3.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Bid Documents: Contract Documents supplemented with Invitation To Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form Bid securities identified.

B. Contract Documents: Defined in A201-2017 General Conditions including issued Addenda

3.02 AVAILABILITY

A. Bid Documents may be obtained as outlined in Section 00 01 02 Project Information

B. PDF sets of bid documents may be obtained by bidders by contacting the architect. A link to the drawings will be sent out upon request.

C. Bid Documents are made available only for the purpose of obtaining offers for this project. Their use does not grant a license for other purposes

3.03 EXAMINATION

A. Bid Documents may be viewed at the office of Architect.

B. Bid Documents are on display at the offices of the following construction plan rooms:
   1. Tri-State Area Contractors Association
   2. KCNR, LLC
   3. Dodge Data and Analytics
   4. Construct Connect
   5. The Builder's Association

C. Upon receipt of Bid Documents verify that documents are complete. Notify Architect should the documents be incomplete.

D. Immediately notify Architect upon finding discrepancies or omissions in the Bid Documents.

3.04 INQUIRIES/ADDENDA

A. Direct questions to Architect, email; sean@echelonad.com

B. Addenda may be issued during the bidding period. All Addenda become part of Contract Documents. Include resultant costs in the Bid Amount.

C. Verbal answers are not binding on any party.

D. Clarifications requested by bidders must be in writing not less than 3 days before date set for receipt of bids. The reply will be in the form of an Addendum, a copy of which will be forwarded to known recipients.

3.05 PRODUCT/ASSEMBLY/SYSTEM SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General Requirements for Substitution Requests:
   1. Project Manual establishes standards for products, assemblies, and systems.
   2. Provide sufficient information to determine acceptability of proposed substitutions.
   3. Provide complete information on required revisions to other work to accommodate each proposed substitution.

B. Substitution Request Form:
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage). See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

C. Review and Acceptance of Request:

1. Architect may approve the proposed substitution and will issue an Addendum to known bidders.
2. For approved substitutions, include representation of changes in the bid, if any, required in the work and changes to Contract Time and Contract Sum to accommodate such substitutions. A later claim by the bidder for an addition to the Contract Time or Contract Sum because of changes in work necessitated by use of substitutions will not be considered.

D. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures for additional requirements.

SITE ASSESSMENT

4.01 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Examine the project site before submitting a bid

QUALIFICATIONS

5.01 EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATIONS

A. To demonstrate qualification for performing the Work of this Contract, bidders may be requested to submit AIA A305.

5.02 SUBCONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS/OTHERS

A. Owner reserves the right to reject a proposed subcontractor for reasonable cause.

BID SUBMISSION

6.01 SUBMISSION PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their bids in the manner and time prescribed.

B. Submit one copy of the executed offer on the Bid Forms provided, signed and sealed with the required security in a closed opaque envelope, clearly identified with bidder's name, project name and Owner's name on the outside.

C. Improperly completed information, irregularities in bid bond, may be cause not to open the Bid Form envelope and declare the bid invalid or informal.

D. An abstract summary of submitted bids will be made available to all bidders following bid opening.

6.02 BID INELIGIBILITY

A. Bids that are unsigned, improperly signed or sealed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, or irregularities of any kind, may at the discretion of the Owner, be declared unacceptable.

BID ENCLOSURES/REQUIREMENTS

7.01 SECURITY DEPOSIT

A. Bids shall be accompanied by a security deposit as follows:
   1. Bid Bond of a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Amount on AIA A310 Bid Bond Form.

B. Endorse the Bid Bond in the name of the Owner as obligee, signed and sealed by the principal (Contractor) and surety.

C. The security deposit will be returned after delivery to the Owner of the required Performance and Payment Bond(s) by the accepted bidder.

D. Include the cost of bid security in the Bid Amount.

E. If no contract is awarded, all security deposits will be returned.

7.02 PERFORMANCE ASSURANCE

A. Accepted Bidder: Provide a Performance bond

B. Include the cost of performance assurance bonds in the Bid Amount.

7.03 INSURANCE

A. Provide an executed "Undertaking of Insurance" on a standard form provided by the insurance company stating their intention to provide insurance to the bidder in accordance with the insurance requirements of Contract Documents.

7.04 BID FORM REQUIREMENTS

A. Complete all requested information in the Bid Form and Appendices.

7.05 BID FORM SIGNATURE

A. The Bid Form shall be signed by the bidder, as follows:
   1. Sole Proprietorship: Signature of sole proprietor in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the words "Sole Proprietor" under the signature. Affix seal.
   2. Partnership: Signature of all partners in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the word "Partner" under each signature. Affix seal to each signature.
   3. Corporation: Signature of a duly authorized signing officer(s) in their normal signatures. Insert the officer's capacity in which the signing officer acts, under each signature. Affix the corporate seal. If the bid is signed by officials other than the president and secretary of the company, or the president/secretary/treasurer of the company, a copy of the by-law resolution of their board of directors authorizing them to do so, must also be submitted with the Bid Form in the bid envelope.
   4. Joint Venture: Each party of the joint venture shall execute the Bid Form under their respective seals in a manner appropriate to such party as described above, similar to the requirements of a Partnership.

7.06 ADDITIONAL BID INFORMATION

A. Submit the following Supplements concurrent with bid submission:
   1. Document 00 43 36 - Proposed Subcontractors Form: Include the names of all Subcontractors and the portions of the Work they will perform.
   2. Document 00 43 22 - Unit Prices Form: Include a listing of unit prices specifically requested by Contract Documents.
   3. Document 00 43 23 - Alternates Form: Include the cost variation to the Bid Amount applicable to the Work described in Section _____.
   4. Document 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement.

B. Submit the following Supplements 48 hours after bid submission:
   1. Proposed Schedule of Values on the AIA G703 Form

7.07 SELECTION AND AWARD OF ALTERNATES

A. Indicate variation of bid price for Alternates listed on the Bid Form. Unless otherwise indicated, indicate Alternates as a difference in bid price by adding to or deducting from the base bid price.

B. Bids will be evaluated on the base bid price. After determination of a successful bidder, consideration will be given to Alternates and bid price adjustments.

C. Bids will be evaluated on the total of the base bid price and all of the Alternates. After determination of the successful bidder, consideration will be given to which Alternates will be included in the Work.

OFFER ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION

8.01 DURATION OF OFFER

A. Bids shall remain open to acceptance and shall be irrevocable for a period of thirty (30) days after the bid closing date.

8.02 ACCEPTANCE OF OFFER

A. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers.

B. After acceptance by Owner, Architect on behalf of Owner, will issue to the successful bidder, a written Notice To Proceed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 41 00
BID FORM

THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES

1.01 TO:

A. USD506 Labette County Schools
   1. 601 S. High School Street
   2. Altamont, KS 67330

1.02 FOR:

A. Project: USD 506 GYM
   1. 1000 East 7th Street
   2. Altamont, KS 67330

1.03 DATE: _____ (BIDDER TO ENTER DATE)

1.04 SUBMITTED BY: (BIDDER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)

A. Bidder's Full Name _____
   1. Address _____
   2. City, State, Zip_____

1.05 OFFER

A. Having examined the Place of The Work and all matters referred to in the Instructions to Bidders and the Bid Documents prepared by the Architect for the above mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Sum of:

B. _____
_____ dollars
($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

C. Add Alternate 1: Installation of storefront doors & frames in lieu of Hollow Metal Doors & Frames as indicated within the construction drawings; add to the Base Bid Stipulated above the sum of:

D. _____
_____ dollars
($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

E. Add Alternate 2: Installation of preformed outside corners of Pac-Clad Box Rib 1; add to the Base Bid Stipulated above the sum of:

F. _____
_____ dollars
($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

G. Add Alternate 3: Installation of entry canopy at existing gym/auditorium building as indicated within construction drawings; add to the Base Bid Stipulated above the sum of:

H. _____
_____ dollars
($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

I. We have included the required security Bid Bond as required by the Instruction to Bidders.

J. We have included the required performance assurance bonds in the Bid Amount as required by the Instructions to Bidders.

K. All Cash and Contingency Allowances described in Section 01 21 00 - Allowances are included in the Bid Sum.

1.06 ACCEPTANCE

A. This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for thirty days from the bid closing date.

B. If this bid is accepted by Owner within the time period stated above, we will:

1. Execute the Agreement within seven days of receipt of acceptance of this bid.

1.07 CONTRACT TIME

A. If this bid is accepted we will complete the Work in _____ calendar days from Notice to Proceed.

1.08 ADDENDA

A. The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.
   1. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
   2. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.

1.09 BID FORM SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following Supplements are attached to this Bid Form and are considered an integral part of this Bid Form:
   1. Document 00 43 23 - Alternates Form: Include the cost variations to the Bid Sum
   2. Document 00 43 36 - Proposed Subcontractors Form: Include the names of all major Subcontractors and the portions of the Work they will perform.

B. We agree to submit the following Supplements to Bid Forms within 48 hours after submission of this bid for additional bid information:
   1. Proposed Schedule of Values on the AIA G703 Form

1.10 BID FORM SIGNATURE(S)

A. The Corporate Seal of

B. _____

C. (Bidder - print the full name of your firm)

D. was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

E. _____

F. (Authorized signing officer, Title)

G. _____

H. (Authorized signing officer, Title)

1.11 IF THE BID IS A JOINT VENTURE OR PARTNERSHIP, ADD ADDITIONAL FORMS OF EXECUTION FOR EACH MEMBER OF THE JOINT VENTURE IN THE APPROPRIATE FORM OR FORMS AS ABOVE.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 43 23
ALTERNATES FORM

PARTICULARS

THE FOLLOWING IS THE LIST OF ALTERNATES REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY:

(BIDDER) _____

TO (OWNER): XYZ CORPORATION

DATED _____ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM.

ALTERNATES LIST

ALTERNATE #1 - ADD/DEDUCT _____

Insert Text Here

ALTERNATE #2 - ADD/DEDUCT _____

Insert Text Here

ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 43 25
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING PROCUREMENT

SEE CSI FORM 1.5C AFTER THIS PAGE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 43 36
PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS FORM

PARTICULARS

HEREWITH IS THE LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY:

(BIDDER) _____

TO (OWNER): XYZ CORPORATION

DATED _____ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM.

THE FOLLOWING WORK WILL BE PERFORMED (OR PROVIDED) BY SUBCONTRACTORS AND COORDINATED BY US:

LIST OF MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS

WORK SUBJECT SUBCONTRACTOR NAME

A. _____
B. _____
C. _____
D. _____
E. _____
F. _____
G. _____
H. _____
I. _____
J. _____
K. _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 50 00
CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

A. See Section 00 52 00 - Agreement Form for the Agreement form to be executed.

B. See Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions for the General Conditions.

C. The Agreement is based on AIA A101

D. The General Conditions are based on AIA A201

1.02 FORMS

A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in Contract Documents.

B. Bond Forms:
   1. Bid Bond Form: AIA A310
   2. Performance and Payment Bond Form: AIA A312

C. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
   1. Certificate of Insurance Form from Insurance Provider
   2. Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703 Continuation Sheet
   3. Application for Payment Forms: AIA G702 with AIA G703
   4. Construction Schedule Form:

D. Clarification and Modification Forms:
   1. Request for Interpretation Form:
   2. Substitution Request Form: CSI/CSC Form 1.5C (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage)
   3. Architect's Supplemental Instructions Form: AIA G710
   4. Construction Change Directive Form: AIA G714
   5. Proposal Request Form: AIA G709
   6. Change Order Form: AIA G701

E. Closeout Forms:
   1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA A101 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum 2017.

B. AIA A201 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction 2017.

C. AIA A310 - Bid Bond 2010.

D. AIA A312 - Performance Bond and Payment Bond 2010.

E. AIA G701 - Change Order 2017.

F. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment 1992.

G. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet 1992.

H. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion 2017.

I. AIA G709 - Proposal Request 2018.

J. AIA G710 - Architect's Supplemental Instructions 2017.

K. AIA G714 - Construction Change Directive 2017.

L. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage) Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 72 00
GENERAL CONDITIONS

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

THE GENERAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS CONTRACT IS ATTACHED FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

RELATED REQUIREMENTS

2.01 SECTION 00 73 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 73 00
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SUMMARY

A. These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions and other provisions of Contract Documents as indicated below. Provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

B. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

2.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA201 - 2017

ADDITIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2017

3.01 INSURANCE LIMITS

A. The Contractor shall procure, pay for and maintain in full force and effect, and shall require eash Subcontractor and all to procure, pay for and maintain, at all times during the performance of work, until final acceptance of the work for for such duration as required, policies of insurance issues by a responsible carrier acceptable to the owner and authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located. Insurance shall be reasonable satisfactory in form and substance to the owner, which afford the coverages set below:

1. **COMMERICAL AUTO LIABILITY INSURANCE**
   a. The Contractor and all tiers of Subcontractors performing operations or services at the project site shall provide commercial Auto Liability Insurance with limits of not less than:
      1) $500,000 Bodily Injury Per Occurence
      2) $500,000 Property Damage Per Occurence
      3) If a combined single limit is provided, the total coverage shall not be less than $1,000,000 Per Occurence
2. **WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**
   a. At minimum, the Statutory Limits with All States Endorsement and a minimum Employer's Liability Limits will be provided as follows:
      1) $500,000 Bodily Injury-Each Accident
      2) $500,000 Bodily Injury by Disease Policy Limit; and
      3) $500,000 Bodily Injury by Disease- Each Employee.
3. **COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE: LIMITS OF LIABILITY:**
   a. $1,000,000 Bodily Injury and Property Damage Limit of Liability Each Occurence.
   b. $2,000,000 Bodily Injury and Property Damage Limit of Liability Aggregate; and
   c. $2,000,000 Products and Completed operations Hazard.
   d. $2,000,000 Umbrella Excess Liability
   e. Including the following coverages:
      1) Occurence Basis;
      2) Premises Operations;
      3) Contractual Liability;
      4) Products and Completed Operations Hazard;
      5) Brad Form Property Damage; and
      6) Independent Contractors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time

C. Change procedures

D. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703

B. A facsimile of the Substitution Request Form required to be used on the Project is included after this section

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit on a Monthly basis

B. Provide itemized Invoice with completion percentages for each trade

C. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number
   2. Description of work
   3. Scheduled Values
   4. Previous Applications
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application
   6. Authorized Change Orders
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application
   8. Balance to Finish
   9. Retainage

D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer

E. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work

F. Include the following with the application:
   1. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors
   2. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.

B. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
   1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
   2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
   3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.

C. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 22 00
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

1.02 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.04 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage) Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

3.02 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.03 ATTACHMENTS

A. A facsimile of the Substitution Request Form required to be used on the Project is included after this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements

B. Progress meetings

C. Construction progress schedule

D. Submittals for review and project closeout

E. Number of copies of submittals

F. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures

G. Submittal procedures

1.02 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
   1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI)
   2. Requests for substitution
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples
   4. Test and inspection reports
   5. Design data
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports
   7. Applications for payment and change order requests
   8. Progress schedules
   9. Coordination drawings
   10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion
   11. Closeout submittals

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at intervals agreed upon by all parties.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor or Contractors Rep
   2. Architect

D. Agenda:
   1. Review of work progress
   2. Field observations, problems, and decisions
   3. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress
   4. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals
   5. Review of RFIs log and status of responses
   6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules
   7. Maintenance of progress schedule
   8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules
   9. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination
   10. Other business relating to work

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 14 days after Notice to Proceed, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

B. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

3.03 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

A. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
   2. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

B. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
   1. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question may incur time charges assessed to the Contractor if it becomes excessive.

C. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
   2. Issue date, and requested reply date.
   3. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
   4. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
   5. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

D. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

E. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within five calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.

F. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Architect.
   1. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data
   2. Shop drawings
   3. Samples for selection
   4. Samples for verification

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data
   2. Certificates
   3. Test reports
   4. Inspection reports
   5. Manufacturer's instructions
   6. Manufacturer's field reports
   7. Other types indicated

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents
   2. Operation and maintenance data
   3. Warranties
   4. Bonds

3.07 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
   2. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents prior to submission to Architect.
   3. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
      a. For each submittal for review, allow 7 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
      b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
   4. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
   5. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
   2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
   3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

C. Samples Procedures:
   1. Transmit related items together as single package.
   2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
   3. Include with transmittal high-resolution image files of samples to facilitate electronic review and approval. Provide separate submittal page for each item image.

3.09 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
   1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Approved"
      b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required"
   2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Revise and Resubmit"
         1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      b. "Rejected"
         1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals

B. Quality assurance

C. References and standards

D. Testing and inspection agencies and services

E. Control of installation

F. Tolerances

G. Defect Assessment

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit a digital copy of report to Architect and to Contractor.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.04 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise

workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
   5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 51 00
TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, heat, ventilation, and water.

1.02 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

A. Cost: By Contractor

B. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as required. Provide flexible power cords as required.

C. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.

D. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.

1.03 TEMPORARY HEATING AND COOLING

A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor

B. Provide ventilation and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations and materials

1.04 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Re-use of existing products

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection

C. Product option requirements

D. Substitution limitations

E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products

F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Sample Submittals:
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns
   2. Digital Color Cards are not an approved submission. Where physical samples are available, provide for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos is not permitted

C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service
   6. A list of Owner-Supplied Products is attached following this section

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

F. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures

B. Requirements for alterations work

C. Pre-installation meetings

D. Cutting and patching

E. Surveying for laying out the work

F. Cleaning and protection

G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel

H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

C. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

D. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's

activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect two days in advance of meeting date.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

G. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
      b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

F. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
   1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and

make recommendation to Architect.
2. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.

G. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

H. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

I. Clean existing systems and equipment.

J. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.

D. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

E. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section _____, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

F. Patching:
1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Remove protective coverings only when no longer needed and possible damage is no longer a threat.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment with Owner.

B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

C. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Provide a report for the Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems in your closeout documents

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

E. Replace filters of operating equipment.

F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Complete a preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

B. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

C. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected.

D. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

B. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

C. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site
   2. Burying on the project site
   3. Other illegal dumping or burying

D. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

<<<< UPDATE NOTES

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

2.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.

C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

2.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 DEMOLITION

A. Remove portions of existing building per demolition plan in the construction documents.

B. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 22 00.

4.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Use of explosives is not permitted.
   3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

4.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

4.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.

D. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

4.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork
B. Floors and slabs on grade
C. Concrete foundations and anchor bolts for pre-engineered building
D. Concrete reinforcement
E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
F. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads and light pole bases
G. Concrete curing

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 35 11 - Concrete Floor Finishes: Densifiers, hardeners, applied coatings, and polishing
B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs
C. Section 31 31 16 - Termite Control: Field-applied termiticide for concrete surfaces
D. Section 32 16 23 - Sidewalks

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
B. ACI 211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide 2022.
C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.
D. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction 2015.
E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
F. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting 2020.
G. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting 2016.
H. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete 2016.
I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
J. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2018a.
M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.
N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens 2021.
O. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2022a.
P. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete 2020.
Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
R. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete 2020.
S. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method 2016.

T. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

U. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete 2019.

V. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).

W. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete 2022.

X. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete 2018.

Y. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers 2020.

Z. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs 2018a.

AA. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
   1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
   2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.

D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi)
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars
   2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M
   1. Mesh Size and Wire Gauge: As indicated in Construction Documents

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge

2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
   1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
   3. Products:
      a. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
      b. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier 15-mil: www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
      c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 15 mils (0.38 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

A. Curing Agent, Water-Cure Equivalent Type: Clear, water-based, non-film-forming, liquid-water cure replacement agent.
   1. Comply with ASTM C309 standards for water retention.
   2. Compressive Strength of Treated Concrete: Equal to or greater than strength after 14-day water cure when tested according to ASTM C39/C39M.
   3. VOC Content: Zero.
   4. Products:
      a. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

C. Normal Weight Concrete:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: as indicated on drawings
      a. Slabs shall have a compressive strength of 4,000PSI
      b. Footings shall have a compressive strenght of 3,000PSI
   2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight

3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 45 percent by weight
4. Total Air Content: 4 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.
6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.

2.09 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M

B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

C. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
   1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

E. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:

1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include resilient flooring and thin set ceramic tile.
2. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R; take measures necessary to avoid black-burnish marks; decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to be stained or dyed.
3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

B. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains per Construction Documents

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
a. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The contractor shall employ a certified testing agency to perform the onsite testing work as well as all required lab work

B. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

C. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.

E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 35 11
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clear coatings

B. Clear penetrating sealers

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing

B. Section 09 67 00 - Fluid-Applied Flooring

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.

C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.

D. Warranty Documentation: Manufacturer warranty; provide data on warranty

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature per Manufacturer's Recommendations

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

A. Clear Coat Sealer:
   1. Use at following locations: _____.

2.02 COATINGS

A. High Gloss Clear Coating: Transparent, nonyellowing, acrylic polymer-based coating.
   1. Composition: Solvent-based.

B. Clear Coating: Clear coating recommended by manufacturer for sealing of concrete floors and slabs
   1. Type:
   2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.

B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 COATING APPLICATION

A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.

B. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.

C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.

D. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block
B. Clay facing brick
C. Burnished Concrete Block
D. Mortar and grout
E. Reinforcement and anchorage
F. Flashings
G. Lintels
H. Accessories

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.
B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.
C. Section 09 97 23: Concrete and Masonry Coatings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
C. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire 2019.
D. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement 2022.
E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2018a.
F. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2022.
G. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement 2018.
H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
I. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) 2022.
J. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
K. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.
L. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.
M. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing 2017.
N. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls 2017.
O. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls 2005.
P. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry 2017.
Q. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2022.
R. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Samples: Submit four samples of facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Comply with applicable code for UL listing per Construction Documents

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depth of 8 inches.
   2. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
      a. Hollow block, as indicated.
      b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture where indicated.
      c. Bond Beams or Lintels: No "U" type lintel blocks shall be used for bond beams, U.N.O Use open bottom standard bond beam block with notched knock out webs & expanded metal lath grout stops.
      d. Special Units:
         1) Single Corner units
         2) Open End or "A" shaped
         3) Control Joint Unit
      e. Pattern: Running bond.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Kansas Brick & Tile
   2. Substitutions: See section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type Velour, Grade SW.
   1. UTILITY BRICK size: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.

2.03 BURNISHED CONCRETE BLOCK

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Raystone Products
   2. Trenwyth Architectural Masonry, Trendstone

B. Load Bearing Units, ASTM C90
   1. Hollow Block: 8"x8"x16"
   2. Exposed Faces: Raystone Products ?
   3. Pattern: Running bond

2.04 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type M or S7
   1. Colored Mortar: Premixed cement as required to match block color

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.

C. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

D. Water: Clean and potable.

E. Packaged Dry Material for Grout for Masonry: Premixed cementitious materials and dried aggregates; capable of producing grout of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C476 with the addition of water only.

2.05 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers:

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed billet bars; galvanized.

C. Joint Reinforcement: Per Structural Drawings

D. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
   1. Type: Truss or ladder.
   2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M Class 3.
   3. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

E. Two-Piece Wall Ties: Formed steel wire, 0.1875 inch thick, adjustable, eye and pintle type, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face and to allow vertical adjustment of up to 1-1/4 in.

F. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
   1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
   2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
   3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

2.06 FLASHINGS

A. Metal Flashing Materials: Copper, as specified in Section 07 62 00.

B. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing:
   1. High-density polypropylene sloped flashing pans with integrated edge flanges, integrated weep spouts catch and funnel water to the wall exterior
   2. Manufacturer:
      a. Blockflash by Mortar Net Solutions

C. Membrane Asphaltic Flashing Materials:
   1. Rubberized Asphalt Flashing: Self-adhering polymer modified asphalt sheet; 40 mils (0.040 inch) minimum total thickness; 8 mil cross-laminated polyethylene bonded to adhesive rubberized asphalt, with a removable release liner.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Advanced Building Products, Inc; Strip-N-Flash: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
         2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc: www.heckmannbuildingprods.com/#sle
         3) WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.

D. Membrane Non-Asphaltic Flashing Materials:

1. Composite Polymer Flashings - Self-Adhering: Composite polyethylene; 40 mil thick with pressure-sensitive adhesive and release paper.
    a. Manufacturers:
        1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Textroflash: www.h-b.com/#sle.
        2) Hyload, Inc: www.hyload.com/#sle.
        3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.
    1. Manufacturers, Synthetic Rubber Products:
        a. Mortar Net Solutions; BTL-1 Butyl Sealant: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
        b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; angled drip with hemmed edge; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
        b. Mortar Net Solutions; Metal Drip Edges: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
        c. York Manufacturing, Inc: www.yorkmfg.com/#sle.
        d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
        b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
        c. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
        d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Weeps:
    1. Type: cotton sash cord.

C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.08 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.

B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.03 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: 1/3 bond.
   2. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.04 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

C. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

D. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.

3.05 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.

B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches minimum on vertical surface of backing:

C. Extend plastic, laminated, and EPDM flashings to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.08 LINTELS

A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.

B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.

C. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.09 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.

B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.

C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and glazed frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.12 TOLERANCES

3.13 CUTTING AND FITTING

3.14 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

B. Units required are indicated on drawings as "cast stone".

C. Units required are:
   1. Exterior wall units, including wall caps.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.

C. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2019.

D. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.

E. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.

F. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).

G. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.

H. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural limestone, complying with ASTM C1364.
   1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
   2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM C1364.
   3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet.
   4. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.

B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
   1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:

a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.

C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.
1. Pieces More than 24 inches in Any Dimension: Provide full length two-way reinforcement of cross-sectional area not less than 0.25 percent of unit cross-sectional area.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
1. For Units: Type I, white or gray as required to match Architect 's sample.
2. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.

B. Pigments: ASTM C979, inorganic iron oxides; do not use carbon black.

C. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi), deformed bars, galvanized.
1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.

F. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

G. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, as specified in Section 04 05 11 ; do not use masonry cement.

H. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 20 00.

B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.

C. Setting:
1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.
1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
a. Head joints in top courses, including copings, parapets, cornices, sills, and steps.
b. Joints in projecting units.
c. Joints between rigidly anchored units, including soffits, panels, and column covers.
d. Joints below lugged sills and stair treads.

e. Joints below ledge and relieving angles.
f. Joints labeled "expansion joint".

3.04 REPAIR

A. Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.

B. Repair with matching touch-up material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural steel framing members.

B. Structural steel support members

C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual 2017.

B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges 2022.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.

F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021a.

G. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes 2022.

H. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions 2019.

I. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.

J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

K. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."

B. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

C. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M

B. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M

C. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B

D. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A and galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class C

E. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded

G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible

2.03 FINISH

A. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303

B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect

D. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete

E. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formed steel stud exterior wall framing.

B. Exterior wall sheathing.

C. Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing 2015, with Errata (2020).

B. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

C. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members 2015.

D. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to metal framing systems, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Structural Framing:
   1. CEMCO: www.cemcosteel.com/#sle.
   2. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
   3. Jaimes Industries: www.jaimesind.com/#sle.
   4. MarinoWARE: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
   5. SCAFCO Corporation: www.scafco.com/#sle.
   6. Steel Construction Systems: www.steelconsystems.com/#sle.
   7. The Steel Network, Inc: www.SteelNetwork.com/#sle.

B. Connectors:
   1. Same manufacturer as metal framing.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.

2.04 STRUCTURAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

A. Wall Studs and Track Sections: AISI S240; c-shaped studs and u-shaped track sections in stud-matching nominal width and compatible height.

B. Jamb Studs: AISI S240; manufactured, engineered, c-shaped with wide flanges, designed to replace conventional double-stud framing at openings.

C. Headers: AISI S240; manufactured, engineered one-member or two-member assemblies, with wide flanges, designed to replace conventional box or nested header framing at openings.

1. Jamb Mounting Clips: Manufacturer's standard.

2.05 SHEATHING

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.

B. Water-Resistive Barrier: ICC-ES AC38 Grade D and 60-minute plastic sheet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete

B. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates for metal deck bearing, including anchorage

C. Section 32 33 00 - Site Furnishings: Steel pipe bollards

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

B. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.

C. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.

D. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing 2021.

E. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2020.

F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.

E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Ledge Angles Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish

B. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

C. Prime Painting: One coat.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments

C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M

D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings

B. Preservative treated wood materials

C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood 2022.

B. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard 2021.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking

C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated

D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

3.04 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 41 00
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units

B. Countertops.

C. Cabinet Hardware

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

B. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 4.0 2021.

B. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware 2020.

C. GSA CID A-A-1936 - Adhesives, Contact, Neoprene Rubber 1996a (Validated 2013).

D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

E. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit 2 Factory Finish Samples for approval by Architect

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Quality Certification:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section.
   2. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
   3. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
   4. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
   5. Arrange and pay for inspections required for certfication
   6. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

B. Quality Standard: Grades as indicated, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

C. Cabinets:
   1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Plastic Laminate.
   2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Solid phenolic.
   3. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
   4. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with inset band.
   5. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
   6. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 40 psf.
   7. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
   8. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
   9. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

C. Provide specific types as indicated.
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, through color, textured low gloss finish.
   2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, through color, textured low gloss finish.

2.04 COUNTERTOPS: WILSONART QUARTZ

A. Countertops: See Section 12 36 00.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Laminate: to match Extruded PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application (non-ferrous)

C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; Non-ferrous.

D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded non-ferrous.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, Plastic finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

B. Drawer and Door Pulls: 'U' shaped wire pull, aluminum with satin finish, 4 inch centers.

C. Drawer Slides:
   1. Type: Full extension
   2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade
   3. Mounting: Side mounted

4. Stops: Integral type
5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed and ball-bearing type
6. Non-Ferrous

D. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, non-ferrous.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Blum, Inc; CLIP top BLUMOTION: www.blum.com

E. Silencers: Felt Type

F. Cam Locks:
1. Key as indicated on Construction Documents
2. Manufacturers:
a. Compx National NCL-C8053: www.compx.com

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

B. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.

D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing building expansion joints.

E. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency current edition.

B. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 2017.

C. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

D. ASTM D751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics 2019.

E. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications 2016.

F. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials 2021a.

G. ICC-ES AC148 - Acceptance Criteria for Flexible Flashing Materials 2017.

H. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components 2023.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

2.02 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

A. Air Barrier Sheet, Mechanically Fastened:

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems

B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

B. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems 2015 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus 2020.

D. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies 2013 (Reapproved 2017).

E. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ)

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approved Firestopping Manufacturers:
   1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop/#sle
   2. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle
   3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; TREMstop Acrylic: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle
   4. Substitutions will only be accepted prior to bid

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly

B. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.

B. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.

C. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.

D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE AND CONCRETE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Penetrations Through Floors or Walls By:
   1. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1039; RectorSeal MetaCaulk 950.
   2. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:

B. Penetrations Through Walls By:
   1. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-J-1067; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   2. Insulated Pipes:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-5090; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-5091; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.05 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

A. Penetrations By:
   1. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1054; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1164; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      c. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1506; Hilti CFS-D Firestop Cable Disc.
   2. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2078; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2128; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   3. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3065; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.
      c. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3414; Hilti CFS-D Firestop Cable Disc.
   4. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7156; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.06 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping:
   1. Fire Ratings: See drawings for required systems and ratings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

B. Sealant between flooring and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane

C. Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers and vapor retarders

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants 2017.

B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications 2022.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

E. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants 2018.

F. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness 2015 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used indicating sealant chemical characteristics and lab testing results as required.

B. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Idn

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gunnable and Pourable Sealants:
   1. BASF; www.buildingsystems.basf.com
   2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com
   3. Dow Corning
   4. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com
   5. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
   6. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
   7. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
   8. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com
   9. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Self-Leveling Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.

2. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
3. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
4. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
5. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
6. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
7. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
8. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant
   1. Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and Single Component
   2. Color to match adjacent finished surfaces

B. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant
   1. Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring
   2. Color to match adjacent finished surfaces
   3. Applications:
      a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work
      b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps

C. General Purpose Interior Sealant
   1. Acrylic emulsion latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF, Single Component, Paintable
   2. Color to match adjacent finished surfaces
   3. Applications:
      a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces
      c. Other internal joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated

D. Bathroom Sealants
   1. Clear Silicone, ASTM C290, Class 25, Uses I, M and A, Single Component, Mildew Resistant
   2. Color to match adjacent finished surfaces
   3. Applications:
      a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor/wall surfaces

E. Acoustical Sealant (Concealed Locations Only)
   1. Install sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor

F. Concrete Paving Joint Sealant
   1. Polyurethane; Self Leveling, ASTM C920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M, and A, Single Component
   2. Color/; Gray

2.03 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

A. Semi-Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: Intended for expansion joints in sidewalks, swimming pool decks, plazas, floors and other horizontal surfaces with up to 6 percent slope.
   1. Composition: Single or multicomponent.
   2. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 35 to 45, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
   1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type C - Closed Cell Polyethylene

2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type C - Closed Cell Polyethylene
3. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants

D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining

F. Bond Breaker: Pressure Sensitive ta[pe recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable

E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces

D. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

E. Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 06 71
DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule of door hardware sets for swinging and other door types as indicated on drawings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BHMA A156.5 - American National Standard for Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks 2014.

B. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule 1996.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Only manufacturers listed in Door Hardware Schedule below are considered acceptable, unless noted otherwise.

B. Obtain each type of door hardware as indicated from a single manufacturer and single supplier.

C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations: not all are used
   1. FC - Falcon
   2. IVE - Ives
   3. LCN - LCN
   4. McK - McKinney
   5. PEM - Pemko
   6. ROC - Rockwood
   7. SCH - Schlage
   8. VD - Von Duprin
   9. YA - Yale

2.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware sets provided represent the design intent, they are only a guideline and should not be considered a detailed or complete hardware schedule.
   1. Provide door hardware item(s) as required for similar purposes, even when item is not listed for a door in Door Hardware Schedule.
   2. Necessary items that are not included in a Hardware Set should be added and have the appropriate additional hardware as required for proper application and functionality.
   3. Door hardware supplier is responsible for providing proper size and hand of door for products required in accordance with Door Hardware Schedule and as indicated on drawings.
   4. Quantities listed are for each Pair (PR) of doors, or for each Single (SGL) door, as indicated in hardware sets.

2.03 LOCK FUNCTION CODES

A. Function Codes for Cylindrical Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.5.
   1. Code F75; Passage: Latch retracted by knobs/levers at all times.
   2. Code F76; Privacy Lock: Outside knob/lever locked by pushbutton on inside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever or closing door releases/unlocks button. Emergency release in outside knob/lever.
   3. Code F81; Office Lock: Turn button locking. Turning button on inside locks outside knob/lever until unlocked by key or by rotating the inside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free. Deadlocking latch bolt.
   4. Code F84; Classroom Lock: Outside knob/lever locked/unlocked by key in outside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free. Deadlocking latchbolt.

5. Code F86; Storeroom Lock: Outside knob/lever always locked/rigid. Latchbolt retracted by key in outside knob/lever or by rotating inside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free. Deadlocking latchbolt.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Locksets are based on Yale 4700 Series (Grade 2) with the Monroe Style Lever in 626 finish with MicroShield unless otherwise noted.

3.02 HARDWARE SET # 01: "UNISEX RESTROOM"

A. For use on Door Number(s): 103

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MFR
3 Each		HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1 Each	F76	PRIVACY LOCK	4702LN	YA
1 Each		WALL STOP	WS407CVX	IVE
1 Each		SURFACE CLOSER	4011	LCN
3 Each		SILENCER	SR64	IVE

3.03 HARDWARE SET # 02: "RESTROOMS & LOCKER ROOMS"

A. For use on Door Number(s): 101, 102, 110A, 111A

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MFR
3 Each		HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1 Each			PUSH/PULL	ROCK
1 Each		WALL STOP	WS407CVX	IVE
3 Each		SILENCER	SR64	IVE
1 Each		SURFACE CLOSER	4040 XP	LCN

3.04 HARDWARE SET # 03: "EXTERIOR ALUMINUM ENTRY DOOR"

A. For use on Door Number(s): 100A, 100B, 100C, 107A, 108

B. Door Hardware supplied by Aluminum Door Manufacturer

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MFR
1 Each		CONTINUOUS HINGE	ALUMINUM	
1 Each		PUSH/PULL	CO-9/CO-12	
1 Each		SURFACE CLOSER	4040 XP	LCN
1 Each		WEATHER STRIPPING		
1 Each		SWEEP		
1 Each		THRESHOLD	ALUMINUM	
1 Each		RIM EXIT DEVICE	25R	FC
1 at Pair		REMOVABLE CENTER MULL		

3.05 HARDWARE SET # 04: "STORAGE/MECHANICAL"

A. For use on Door Number: 101B, 104, 105, 109, 120, 122, 123

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MFR
4 Each		HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1 Each	F86	STOREROOM	4705LN	YA

1 Each		WALL STOP	WS407CVX	IVE
3 Each		SILENCER	SR64	IVE
1 Each		SURFACE CLOSER	4040 XP	LCN
1 SET		HEAD & FOOT BOLT	INACTIVE LEAF OF PAIR	

FIRE RATED WALL AT 105

3.06 HARDWARE SET # 05: "EXTERIOR EXIT ONLY"

A. For use on Door Number(s): 107D, 107C & 118

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MFR
1 Each		CONTINUOUS HINGE	ALUMINUM	
1 EACH		SURFACE CLOSER	4040 XP	LCN
1 EACH		WEATHER STRIPPING		
1 EACH		SWEEP		
1 EACH		SWEEP		
1 EACH		RIM EXIT DEVICE	25R	YA
3 Each		SILENCER	SR64	FC
1 PER PAIR		REMOVABLE CENTER MULL		

3.07 HARDWARE SET # 06: "BAND ROOM"

A. For use on Door Number(s): 107E

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MFR
3 Each		HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1 Each	F84	CLASSROOM LOCK	4708LN	YA
1 Each		SURFACE CLOSER	4011	LCN
1 Each		WALL STOP	WS407CVX	IVE
3 Each		SILENCER	SR64	IVE
1		REMOVABLE CENTER MULL		

3.08 HARDWARE SET # 07: "PASSAGE EXIT"

A. For use on Door Number: 100D, 100E, 100F

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MFR
3 Each		HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1 Each	F86	PASSAGE EXIT DEVICE		FA
1 Each		SURFACE CLOSER	4011	LCN
1 Each		DOOR STOP W/ KEEPER	476	ROC
1 Each		SILENCER	SR64	IVE

3.09 HARDWARE SET # 08: "STORAGE DOUBLE DOOR"

A. For use on Door Numbers: 1078 (45MIN RATED)

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MFR
3 Each		HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1 Each		STOREROOM LOCKSET	25R-CO-100	FC
1 Each		HEAD & FOOTBOLTS	HAGER 295M	HGR

1 Each		SURFACE CLOSER	4011	LCN
1 Each		KICKPLATE	346	PEM
1 Each		SEALS		

3.10 HARDWARE SET # 09: "OFFICE"

A. For use on Door Number(s): 119 & 121

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MFR
3 Each		HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1 Each	F75	OFFICE LOCKSET	4701LN	YA
1 Each		SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA	LCN
1 Each		WALL STOP	WS33	IVE
3 Each		SILENCER	SR64	IVE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware

B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.3 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames 2007 (Reaffirmed 2011).

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100) 2017.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames 2011.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.

G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

H. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete 2020.

I. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.

J. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames 2016.

K. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

L. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2002.

M. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2011.

N. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2007.

O. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2014.

P. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2019.

Q. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   3. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
   4. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the Construction Drawings for frame sizes, fire ratings, sound ratings, finishing, door hardware to be installed and other variations if any

B. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards
   3. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated
   1. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements
   2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   3. Provide Weatherstripping

C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
   1. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal

D. Fire-Rated Doors:
   1. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests")
   2. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR)
      a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit

3. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Exterior Door Frames: Knock-down type
1. Provide Weatherstripping

D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Knock-down type

E. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Knock-down type
1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled

F. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door

G. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Fixed, except where removable is indicated, with profile similar to jambs.

H. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted

I. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited

B. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions

C. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction

D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00

F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 16
ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glazed aluminum doors

B. Aluminum frames

C. Glazing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between door frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Hardware for aluminum doors.

C. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing materials for aluminum doors and frames.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights 2017.

B. AAMA 502 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Fenestration Products 2012.

C. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document) 2015.

D. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

E. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2021.

G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2021.

H. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

I. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors 2002 (Reapproved 2018).

J. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 2015.

K. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation okf other components that compromise the exterior enclosure

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasterners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details

C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations of each opening type, details at each wall type, and schedule of openings

1. Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding require if any

a. Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate on shop drawings.

D. Test Report: Submit certified test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating doors comply with specified performance requirements.

E. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in the Construction Drawings

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements

G. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with not less than five years of documented experience

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver aluminum components in manufacturer's standard protective packaging, palleted, crated, or banded together

B. Inspect delivered components for damage and replace. Repaired components will not be accepted.

C. Store components in clean, dry, indoor area, under cover in manufacturer's packaging until installation.

D. Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not begin installation of interior aluminum components until space has been enclosed and ambient thermal conditions are being maintained at levels consistent with final project requirements.

B. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installaion

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glazed Aluminum Doors:
   1. Kawneer North America: www.kawneer.com
   2. Substitutions will only be accepted prior to bid

B. Aluminum Frames:
   1. Kawneer North America: www.kawneer.com

2.02 DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

B. Glazed Aluminum Doors: Extruded aluminum tube frame, full glazed, without middle rail; factory glazed
   1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for door size and construction
   2. Stile Width: As indicated on Construction Drawings
   3. Finish: As indicated on Construction Drawings
   4. Seals: Manufacturer's standard
   5. Glazing, Exterior Doors: Sealed insulating units, 1 inch thick, made of clear 1/4 inch thick fully tempered glass.
   6. Manufacturer's Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard if not directly called out in Construction Drawings or in the Hardware Schedule
      a. Hanging Devices: Continuous Geared Hinge

C. Aluminum Frames for Doors, Sidelights, or Transoms: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken hollow or C-shaped sections; no steel components.
   1. Finish: Same as doors

D. Dimensions and Shapes: As indicated on drawings; dimensions indicated are nominal
   1. Provide the following clearances:
      a. Hinge and Lock Stiles: 1/8 inch.
      b. Between Meeting Stiles: 1/4 inch.
      c. At Top Rail and Bottom Rail: 1/8 inch

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Frames: Extruded aluminum shapes, not less than 0.062 inch thick, reinforced at hinge and strike locations
   1. Corner Brackets: Extruded aluminum, fastened with stainless steel screws
   2. Trim: Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.062 inch thick, removable snap-in type without exposed fasteners

B. Additional Door Hardware: See Section 08 71 00

2.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated in compliance with specified performance requirements.

B. Water Leakage: No uncontrolled leakage on interior face when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at differential pressure of 7.5 psf

C. Air Leakage: Maximum of 0.1 cu ft/min/sq ft at 6.27 psf differential pressure, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy 5005, temper H14, stretcher leveled

B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), alloy 6063, temper T5, or alloy 6463, temper T5

C. Fasteners: Stainless Steel

D. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum Sheet, 20 gauge, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members

E. Perimeter Sealant: Type as specified in Section 07 90 05 Joint Sealants

F. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to acheive weather, moisture, and air filtration requirements

G. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08 80 00 Glazing

2.06 FINISHES

A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent

polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of aluminum extrusion and panels surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 1.2 mils, 0.0012 inch.

B. Color: As indicated on drawings

C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall surfaces and openings are ready to receive frames and are within tolerances specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Perform cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of frames as required for project conditions.

B. Replace components with damage to exposed finishes.

C. Separate dissimilar metals to prevent electrolytic action between metals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions

B. Set frames plumb, square, level, and aligned to receive doors. Anchor frames to adjacent construction in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and within specified tolerances.

C. Hang doors and adjust hardware to achieve specified clearances and proper door operation.

D. Install door hardware in accordance with Section 08 71 00.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide field testing of installed aluminum doors in accordance with AAMA 502 and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes

1. Perform tests on doors in designated locations as indicated on drawings
2. Conduct tests on individual door prior to 10 and 50 percent completion of this work.
3. Field test for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E1105 using Procedure B - cyclic static air pressure difference; test pressure shall not be less than 1.9 psf.
4. Field test for air leakage in accordance with ASTM E783 with uniform static air pressure difference of 6.27 psf.

B. Repair or replace fenestration components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610

B. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents

C. Remove excess sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect products of this section from damage caused by subsequent construction until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Replace damaged or defective components that cannot be repaired to a condition indistinguishable from undamaged components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire-rated and non-rated

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware

C. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing

D. Section 09 93 00 - Staining and Transparent Finishing: Field finishing of doors

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen

E. Schedule: Submit manufacturer schedule including door dimensions, cutouts, species, finish and hardware. Reference individual door numbers as indicated on the Construction Documents

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions

G. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

C. Identifying Label: Each door shall bear identifying label indicating Door Manufacturer, Order Number, Door Number and Fire Rating if applicable

1. Fire Rated Doors to be labeled by Intertek/Warnock Hersey. Construction details and hardware are to be approved by labeling agency

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: VT Industries Five Ply Flush Bonded Doors - Heritage Collection

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com
   2. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

2.03 DOORS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Extra Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated
      a. Seven-Ply and non-bonded core construction not acceptable

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open
   3. Wood veneer facing for field finish

2.04 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.05 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face

2.06 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified

B. Stiles and rails to be bonded to core. Sand entire assembly flat as a unit to ensure minimal telegraphing of core components through face veneers

C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.07 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - TR-8, UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethane.
      b. Stain Color: Riverstone
      c. Apply a minimum of 3 coats of sealer, sand, apply 2 coats of topcoat
      d. Top and bottom rails to be factory sealed

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing Stops: Rolled steel channel shape, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement

B. Adjust closers for full closure

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed doors from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 36 13
SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead sectional doors, electrically operated.

B. Operating hardware and supports

C. Electrical controls

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. See Construction Drawings for Prepared opening in concrete

B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel channel opening frame

C. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Rough wood framing for door opening

D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2021.

D. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors 2011.

E. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least 5 years documented experience.

C. Comply with applicable code for motor and motor control requirements

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Standard Duty Door Model 525S manufactured by Clopay

B. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

2.02 STEEL DOORS

A. Steel Doors: Stile and rail steel with solid panels; standard lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.
   1. Door Nominal Thickness: 2 inches thick.
   2. Thermal Transmittance: U-factor of 6.83 Btu/hr sq ft degrees F, in accordance with DASMA 102.
   3. Exterior Finish: Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected from manufacturers standard line
   4. Interior Finish: Factory finished with acrylic baked enamel; color as selected from manufacturers standard line
   5. Electric Operation: Electric control station

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Track: Provide track type as needed for proper operation of door as intended on Construction Drawings
   1. Vertical Track: Galvanized steel, 0.061 inch minimum thickness, tapered and mounted for wedge type closing

B. Lift Mechanism: Torsion spring counterbalance mechanism sized to weight of door, with a helically wound, oil tempered torsion spring mounted on a steel shaft; cable drum of die cast aluminum with high strength galvanized aircraft cable with a minimum 7 to 1 safety factor

C. Sill Weatherstripping: Resilient rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.

D. Jamb Weatherstripping: Flexible seal full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, providing complete perimeter seal

E. Head Weatherstripping: Flexible seal full length of head, one piece, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, providing complete perimeter seal

F. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: provide complete seal, one piece full length.

G. Lock: no lock

2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. General: Provide electric door operator provided by door manufacturer for door with operational life specified complete with electric motor and factory pre-wired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing or locking door, and accessories required for proper operation. Comply with NFPA 70

B. Disconnect Device: Provide hand-operated disconnect or mechanism for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor, without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount disconnect and operator so they are accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

C. Electric Operators:
   1. Provide high-starting torque, reversible
   2. Motor Enclosure:
      a. Exterior Doors: NEMA MG 1, Type 4; open drip proof.
   3. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
   4. Brake: solenoid-operated
   5. Manual override in case of power failure
   6. Service Factor: NEMA 9 waterproof

D. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated; enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS1, NEMA ICS2, and NEMA ICS6, with NFPA 70 Class 2

1. 24 volt circuit
2. Surface mounted, at interior door jamb
3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms with safety sensor able to protect full width of door opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward door travel. Decises and Mechanisms shall comply with UL 325

F. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of sectional door panel, full width; electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object; hollow neoprene covered to provide weatherstrip seal.

G. Provide radio control antenna detector

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit to perimeter air and vapor barrier seal

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions

B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress

C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only

D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.

C. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch from 10 ft straight edge

D. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean doors and frames

B. Remove labels and visible markings

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion

B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 43 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Infill panels of metal and glass.

C. Aluminum doors and frames.

D. Weatherstripping.

E. Door hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site 2015.

B. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems 2015.

C. AAMA 503 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems 2014.

D. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document) 2015.

E. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2020.

F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2021.

G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2021.

H. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2019.

I. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2014.

J. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

E. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Kawneer North America.

B. Other Acceptable - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts Manufacturers:
   1. Arcadia, Inc: www.arcadiainc.com/#sle.
   2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope: www.oldcastlebe.com/#sle.
   3. YKK.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Center-Set Style, Thermally-Broken:
   1. Basis of Design: Kawneer Aluminum Storefront Systems TrifabII VG 451T, Center-Set Style, Thermally Broken.
   2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.

2.03 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

A. Medium Stile, Monolithic Glazing:
   1. Basis of Design: Kawneer Medium Style 350.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.04 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.
   2. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
      a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.

b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.

3. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
4. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
5. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.

2.05 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
1. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
2. Top Rail: 3 1/2" inches
3. Vertical Stiles: 3 1/2" inches
4. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
5. Glazing Stops: Beveled.
6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.06 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gauge, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

D. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.

E. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.08 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.

B. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

C. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

D. Continous Geared hinge

E. Push/Pull Set: CO-9 Pull & CP-II Push Bar.

F. Exit Devices: Von Duprin 98 Series Rim Style Exit Device QM/QEL.

G. Door Closers: LCN 4040XP Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Provide end dam flashing where vertical members meet horizontal members.

E. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

F. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

G. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

H. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

I. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

J. Install hardware using templates provided.

K. Install glass and infill panels using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria; see Section 08 80 00.

L. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Extruded aluminum windows with fixed sash and operating sash

B. Factory glazing

C. Operating hardware

D. Insect screens

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Rough opening framing

B. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Sealing frame to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between window frames and adjacent construction

D. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights 2017.

B. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site 2015.

C. AAMA 502 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Fenestration Products 2012.

D. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors 2002 (Reapproved 2018).

E. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, information on glass and glazing, internal drainage details, and descriptions of hardware and accessories

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, elevations of different types, framed opening tolerances, anchorage locations, _____, and installation requirements.

D. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
   1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
   2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
   3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
   4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping paper or strippable coating during installation. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to substrate when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Kawneer TriFab 451 T.

B. Aluminum Windows Manufacturers:
   1. Manko Window Systems, Inc; _____: www.mankowindows.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions will only be accepted prior to bid

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN - AW PERFORMANCE CLASS WINDOWS

A. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 having Performance Class of AW, and Performance Grade at least as high as specified design pressure.

B. Fixed, Thermally-Broken:

2.03 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Aluminum Windows: Extruded aluminum frame and sash, factory fabricated, factory finished, with operating hardware, related flashings, and anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for operating hardware and imposed loads.
   2. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
   3. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
   4. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.

B. Fixed, Non-Operable Type:
   1. Construction: Thermally broken
   2. Glazing: Double; gray tinted; low-e
   3. Exterior Finish: Class I natural anodized.
   4. Interior Finish: Class I natural anodized.

C. Outswinging Casement Type:
   1. Construction: Thermally broken
   2. Provide screens
   3. Glazing: Double; gray tinted; low-e
   4. Exterior Finish: Class I natural anodized.
   5. Interior Finish: Class I natural anodized

2.04 HARDWARE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings and adjoining water-resistive barrier materials are ready to receive aluminum windows; see Section 07 25 00.

3.02 PRIME WINDOW INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions

B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities

C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work

D. Install sill and sill end angles

E. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant

F. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier

G. Install operating hardware not pre-installed by manufacturer

H. Install glass and infill panels in accordance with requirements specified in Section 08 80 00

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/8 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for independent field testing and inspection requirements, and requirements for monitoring quality of specified product installations

B. Provide field testing of installed aluminum windows in accordance with AAMA 502 and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
   1. Perform tests on three individual windows in designated locations as directed by Architect
   2. Conduct tests on individual windows prior to 10 and 50 percent completion of this work.
   3. Field test for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E1105 using Procedure B - cyclic static air pressure difference; test pressure shall not be less than 1.9 psf.
   4. Field test for air leakage in accordance with ASTM E783 with uniform static air pressure difference of 1.57 psf.

C. Repair or replace fenestration components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from factory finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

C. Remove excess glazing sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for wood and hollow metal doors

B. Thresholds

C. Weatherstripping and gasketing

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for setting exterior door thresholds

B. Section 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule: Schedule of door hardware sets

C. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

D. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

C. Keying Requirements Meeting:
   1. Schedule meeting prior to submitting Hardware Submittal
   2. Attendance Required:
      a. Contractor
      b. Owner
      c. Subcontractor
   3. Agenda:
      a. Establish keying requirements.
      b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements
   4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Access control requirements

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC)
   2. Use door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents
   3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence
   4. Provide complete description for each door listed

D. Keying Schedule:
   1. Submit copy of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, detection hardware and fire alarm system.

C. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
   2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
   3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
   4. Other Hardware: One year, minimum

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
   2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
   3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.
   4. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.
   5. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
   6. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.

D. Fasteners:
   1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
      a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
      b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
      a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
   3. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.

a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

2.02 HINGES

A. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
2. Continuous Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.26.
3. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
4. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
a. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges. Provide an additional hinge for each 30 inches in height.

2.03 EXIT DEVICES

A. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
5. Provide UL listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

2.04 LOCKS

A. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, 4000 Series.
1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch diameter.
2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum.
3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

B. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, 1000 Series.
1. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum.
2. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
3. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.05 CYLINDERS & KEYING

A. Cylinders and locks to be keyed to existing Schlage key system. Cylinders and keys provided by Smallwood Lock and Key. Verify and match existing cylinder design, and compatibility to new locks. Provide removable cores if required. Keying schedule must be approved by Owner prior to ordering locks.

B. Key all locks separately, or alike, as directed by the Owner’s representative and Architect.

C. Provide keys as follows:
1. Change keys: 2 per lock.
2. Master keys: 6 required (per system)

D. Identification: Stamp all (master-type) keys with the following:
1. “Do Not Duplicate”.
2. Key change number (all keys).

2.06 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

A. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
   1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Provide door pulls and push plates on doors without a lockset, latchset, exit device, or auxiliary lock unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 CLOSERS

A. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
   1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
   2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
   3. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
      a. Spring hinges are not an acceptable self-closing device.
   4. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.
   5. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

2.08 STOPS

A. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
   1. Type: Manual hold-open, with pencil floor stop.
   2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
   1. Provide wall stops to prevent damage to wall surface upon opening door
   2. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop
   3. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert

2.09 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
   1. Provide threshold at each exterior door
   2. Type: Flat surface
   3. Material: Aluminum
   4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width
   5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit
   6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable
   2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer
   3. Material: Rubber.
   4. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs
   5. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door

2.11 COAT HOOKS

A. Coat Hooks: Provide on room side of door, screw fastened.

B. Material: Stainless steel

2.12 SILENCERS

A. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
   1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame
   2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side
   3. Material: Rubber, black color

2.13 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Primary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.

2.14 HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS

ITEM	SPECIFIED	APPROVED EQUAL
Hinges	Ives	Hager, McKinney
Commercial Locksets	Schlage	None – Owner Standard
Exit Devices	Von Duprin	Detex
Closers	LCN	Norton, Falcon
Flatgoods	Ives	Trico, Hager
Stops	Ives	Trimco, Hager
Overhead Stops	Glynn Johnson	ABH, Rixson
Thresholds	Zero	NGP, Pemko
Weatherstrip	Zero	NGP, Pemko

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

C. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
   1. For Steel Door Frames: See Section 08 12 13.
   2. Flush Wood Doors: See Section 08 14 16.
   3. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
      a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch.
      b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch.
      c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch.
      d. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch.

D. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

HARDWARE SETS

HARDWARE SET: 01
DOOR NUMBER:
100B
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	33A-EO	626	VON
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 12" O	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	PA MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18PA SRT	689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4040XP-30 SRT	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61 SRT	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. ACCESS VIA VALID CARD READ. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

HARDWARE SET: 02AL
DOOR NUMBER:
118-ALT
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	33A-EO	626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	PA MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18PA SRT	689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4040XP-30 SRT	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61 SRT	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA		WEATHERSTRIP/ASTRAGAL BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		

HARDWARE SET: 02HM
DOOR NUMBER:
118
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-EO	626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 03AL
DOOR NUMBER:
100C 107A-ALT
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-RX-QEL-33A-EO-CON 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-RX-QEL-33A-NL-OP-388-CON 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	MULLION STORAGE KIT	MT54	689	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-001 114 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 12" O	630	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA ST-2731	689	LCN
2	EA	PA MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18PA SRT	689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61 SRT	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER		
1	EA		WEATHERSTRIP/ASTRAGAL BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. ACCESS VIA VALID CARD READ. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

HARDWARE SET: 03HM
DOOR NUMBER:
107A
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-RX-QEL-99-DT 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-RX-QEL-99-NL 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	MULLION STORAGE KIT	MT54	689	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-001 114 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA ST-2731	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	MULTITECH READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER		
1	EA		WEATHERSTRIP/ASTRAGAL BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. ACCESS VIA VALID CARD READ. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

HARDWARE SET: 04AL
DOOR NUMBER:
107C-ALT 107D-ALT 108-ALT
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	33A-EO	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	33A-NL-OP-388	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-001 114 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 12" O	630	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA ST-2731	689	LCN
2	EA	PA MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18PA SRT	689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61 SRT	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY ACCESS CONTROL PROVIDER		
1	EA		WEATHERSTRIP/ASTRAGAL BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		

HARDWARE SET: 04HM
DOOR NUMBER:
100A 107C 107D 108
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-DT	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-NL	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-001 114 36-083	626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA ST-2731	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 05
DOOR NUMBER:
100E 100F 107E
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	689	VON
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-L-06	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-001 114 36-083	626	SCH
2	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SHCUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	ASTRAGAL SET	8193AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 06
DOOR NUMBER:
100D
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-L-06	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SHCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 07
DOOR NUMBER:
109
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80P6D RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA (AT RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (AT NON-RATED DOORS)	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 08
DOOR NUMBER:
101B 104 123
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80P6D RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 09
DOOR NUMBER:
105 106A
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70P6D RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 10
DOOR NUMBER:
120 122
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70P6D RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 11
DOOR NUMBER:
119 121
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53P6D RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 12
DOOR NUMBER:
107B
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70P6D RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	628	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 DEL EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8402 34" X 1" LDW B-CS	613	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	383AA	AA	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 13
DOOR NUMBER:
103
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	KEYED PRIVACY W/IND	L9056P6 06A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 14
DOOR NUMBER:
101A 102 110A 111A
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEADBOLT	B663P 12-631	626	SCH
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET: 15
DOOR NUMBER:
106B
EACH TO HAVE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1		HARDWARE BY DOOR / FRAME MANUFACTURER		

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass

B. Insulating glass units.

C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

B. Section 08 11 16 - Aluminum Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors

C. Section 08 51 13 - Aluminum Windows: Glazing provided by window manufacturer.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.

B. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.

C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

D. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings 2016.

E. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation 2010.

F. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual 2008.

G. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors 2017.

H. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence 2014, with Errata (2017).

I. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) and GANA (SM) for glazing installation methods

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass Fabricators:
   1. GGI - General Glass International: www.generalglass.com/#sle.
   2. Standard Bent Glass Corp: www.standardbent.com/#sle.
   3. Viracon, Inc: www.viracon.com/#sle.

B. Laminated Glass Manufacturers:
   1. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
   2. Viracon, Architectural Glass segment of Apogee Enterprises, Inc; _____: www.viracon.com/#sle.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   2. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.
   3. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AGC Glass North America, Inc: www.agcglass.com/#sle.
   2. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
   3. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com/#sle.
   4. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
   5. Viracon, Apogee Enterprises, Inc; _____: www.viracon.com/#sle.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Metal Edge Spacers: Aluminum, mitered and spigoted corners.
   3. Edge Seal:
      a. Provide glass to elastomer with supplementary silicone sealant as seal applied around perimeter
   4. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

C. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed
   1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated
   2. Space between lites filled with argon
   3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Solargray
      b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.
   4. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum
      a. Tint: Clear
   5. Total Thickness: 1 inch

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies
B. Metal stud wall framing
C. Metal channel ceiling framing
D. Acoustic insulation.
E. Gypsum sheathing
F. Cementitious backing board
G. Gypsum wallboard.
H. Joint treatment and accessories
I. Water-resistive barrier over exterior wall sheathing

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.
B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.
C. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
D. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
E. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.
F. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units 2018.
B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).
C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.
D. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members 2018.
E. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products 2020.
F. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 2020.
G. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness 2018.
H. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base 2019.
I. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 2017.
J. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing 2018.
K. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units 2022.
L. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 2017.

M. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels 2019.

N. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber 2021.

O. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products 2018.

P. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum 10 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: see Construction Drawings for UL Numbers
   2. Fire-Resistance-Rated Area Separation Walls: see Construction Documents for UL Numbers

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
   2. Jaimes Industries: www.jaimesind.com/#sle.
   3. Marino: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
   4. SCAFCO Corporation: www.scafco.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions will only be accepted prior to bid

B. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.

C. Area Separation Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with specified performance requirements.

D. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

E. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.
   1. Products:
      a. ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame Firestop Deflection Track: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Preformed Top Track Firestop Seal:

1. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
2. Products:
    a. Hilti, Inc; Top Track Seal CFS TTS: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
1. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
    a. Products:
        1) ClarkDietrich; FastBridge Clip (FB33): www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
        2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Grid Suspension Systems: Steel grid system of main tees and support bars connected to structure using hanging wire.
1. Products:
    a. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System: www.usg.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
3. Continental Building Products: www.continental-bp.com/#sle.
4. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
    a. Mold resistant board is required in wet areas
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Thickness:
    a. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.

C. Abuse Resistant Wallboard:
1. Application: High-traffic areas indicated.
2. Surface Abrasion: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
4. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
5. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
6. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
7. Edges: Tapered.
8. Paper-Faced Products:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Extreme Abuse Resistant Drywall with M2Tech: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold Guard Abuse-Resistant: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
9. Glass Mat Faced Products:
    a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Abuse-Resistant: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.

b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme AR Gypsum Panel: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.

D. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
   1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds and shower ceilings.
   2. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
      a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
      b. Products:
         1) Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
         2) National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
         3) USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
         4) Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

E. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   3. Edges: Tapered.
   4. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; Interior Ceiling Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      b. Continental Building Products; Sagcheck: www.continental-bp.com/#sle.
      c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Span 24 Ceiling Board: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
      d. USG Corporation; 1/2 Inch Sheetrock Brand UltraLight Panels: www.usg.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

F. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   3. Edges: Square.
   4. Glass Mat Faced Products:
      a. American Gypsum Company; M-Glass Exterior Sheathing Type X: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
      b. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc 1/2" Exterior Sheathing: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      c. Continental Building Products; Weather Defense Platinum Exterior Sheathing: www.continental-bp.com/#sle.
      d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
      e. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Sheathing: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.

2.04 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustical Insulation, mineral wool insulation equal to Safe'n'Sound by Rockwool.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 07 25 00.

D. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel, rolled zinc, or rigid plastic, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.

E. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Expansion Joints:
      a. Type: V-shaped PVC with tear away fins.
      b. Products:
         1) Phillips Manufacturing Co; 093 Expansion Control Joint: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
         2) Trim-Tex, Inc: www.trim-tex.com/#sle.
         3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs as indicated.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.

C. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Framed openings
   2. Wall-mounted cabinets
   3. Plumbing fixtures
   4. Toilet partitions
   5. Toilet accessories
   6. Medical Accessories

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

D. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.

E. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

F. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   3. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

D. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS - USG

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling systems

B. Acoustical units

C. Wall angles and shadow moldings

D. Special trims and accessories

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler heads.

B. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices.

C. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures.

D. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire 2019.

B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings 2017.

C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate work of this section with installation of mechanical and electrical components and with other construction activities affected by work of this section.

B. Sequencing: Schedule work of affected trades to minimize or eliminate installation conflicts and rework.

1. Ensure that acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

C. Samples: Two full size samples indicating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent before, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING ASSEMBLIES

A. Refer to Room Finish Schedule and Reflected Ceiling Plans on drawings for additional ceiling assembly information.

B. Acoustical Ceiling Assembly Basis of Design: USG www.usg.com
   1. Acoustical Units: Radar Basic 5/8" , Item No. _____.
      a. Panel Size: 24 inches by 24 inches (2 by 2) panel.
      b. Panel Edge: SLT edge.
      c. Color: Flat White.
   2. Suspension Grid: Donn DX 15/16-inch Suspension System.
      a. Color: Flat White
   3. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

2.02 CEILING PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design for maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.

2.03 CEILING COMPONENT PRODUCTS

A. Suspension Systems:
   1. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with wall angles and moldings, curtain pockets, and splices as required.
   2. Exposed Acoustical Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
      a. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
      b. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
      c. Finish: Baked enamel.
      d. Color: White.
      e. Products:
         1) USG Corporation; DX 15/16 Inch Suspension System: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.

B. Moldings and Trim:
   1. Edge Molding, Expansion Joints, and Splices - General: Same material, thickness, and finish as metal pan panels, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Perimeter Wall Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
      a. Size: As required for installation conditions.
      b. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Nonhardening, nonskinning, for use in conjunction with suspended ceiling system.
   3. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard clips, cleats splice plates, extension plates, closure plates, corner pieces, and similar accessories required for a complete installation.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels, Carriers, and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Suspension Wire: Size and type as required for application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
   1. Concealed Suspension:
      a. Suspension Wire: Steel, annealed, galvanized finish, 12 gauge, 0.0808 diameter, complying with ASTM A641/A641M.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.

D. Touch-Up Paint for Exposed Surfaces: Type and color to match acoustical units and suspension system grid and trim elements.

E. Touch-Up Paint For Concealed Items: Zinc rich type, as recommended by ceiling system manufacturer.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate ceiling components to the greatest extent possible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

D. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

B. Install ceiling system after major above-ceiling work is complete.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Install hangers and inserts coordinated with overhead work. Provide additional hangers and supports as required.

C. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

D. Suspension System, Nonseismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

E. Where ducts, facility services, or equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

I. Edge Moldings: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and penetrations, using components of maximum length; set level. Provide edge moldings at junction with other ceiling finishes. Miter corners. Provide preformed edge closures to match bullnosed cornered partitions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.
   2. Overlap and rivet corners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit edge trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

G. Install hold-down clips on acoustical units within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: Two degrees.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean and touch up minor finish damage. Remove and replace components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 64 66
WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood athletic flooring.

B. Subflooring.

C. Resilient cushioning.

D. Sheet vapor retarder.

E. Floor finishes.

F. Surface finishing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete subfloor surface; recessed.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Formed depressions for deep floor sockets, inserts, and _____.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride 2016a.

B. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes 2019a.

C. ASTM F2772 - Standard Specification for Athletic Performance Properties of Indoor Sports Floor Systems 2011 (Reapproved 2019).

D. MFMA (SPEC) - Guide Specifications for Maple Flooring Systems current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for flooring, floor finish materials, and resilient cushion.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate floor joint pattern and termination details.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate standard and special installation procedures.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with MFMA (SPEC).

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section.
   1. Minimum three years of documented experience.
   2. Member mill of the Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc (MFMA).

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing products specified in this section.
   1. Minimum three years of documented experience.
   2. MFMA accredited and approved by flooring manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Deliver materials and store off the floor in a well-ventilated, weather-tight space.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install wood flooring until wet construction work is complete and permanent heat and air conditioning is installed and operating.

B. Maintain room temperature between 55 degrees F and 75 degrees F and relative humidity between 35 to 50 percent for a period of seven days prior to delivery of materials to installation space, during installation, and after installation.

C. Acclimate wood flooring materials to installation space a minimum of 48 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Athletic Flooring:
   1. Robbins Sports Surfaces; Bio-Channel Star: www.robbinsfloor.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

2.02 WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING

A. General: Wood athletic flooring, system components provided by single manufacturer.

B. Application: Gymnasium.

C. System Description:
   1. Fixed, cushioned sleeper with subfloor system, wood strip flooring.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Wood Strip Flooring:
   1. Species: Northern hard maple, kiln dried; tongue and groove edges, end matched.
   2. Grade: Second and better.
   3. Thickness: 25/32 inch.
   4. Width: 2 1/2 inches.

B. Subflooring: Manufacturer's standard pre-engineered subfloor suitable for system indicated.

C. Resilient Cushioning: Manufacturer's standard rubber pads, factory-applied to bottom side of subflooring.

D. Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, 6 mil thick; 2 inch wide tape for sealing sheet seams.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Floor Finishes: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer and complying with MFMA specifications.
   1. Sealer: Oil based urethane.
   2. Finish Coats: Oil based urethane; high gloss.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Ventilating Base: Molded rubber, ____ inch high with a ____ inch toe, pre-molded outside corners; black color.

B. Edge Strip: Angle; mill finish aluminum.

C. Game Socket Devices: Cast aluminum type, with anchors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting this work.

B. Verify that concrete subfloor surface is smooth and flat to plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrate to receive wood flooring in accordance with manufacturer's and MFMA instructions.

B. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Place vapor retarder over concrete surface, overlap seams a minimum of 6 inches and seal with tape.

B. Resilient Underlayment: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install solid blocking at doorways, under stacked bleachers, under locations of heavy equipment, and as shown on drawings, in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Wood Flooring:
   1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's and MFMA instructions.
   2. Lay flooring parallel to length of main playing area. Blind nail or staple to subfloor.
   3. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, and where flooring terminates.
   4. Provide 2 inch expansion space at walls and other interruptions.

E. Install floor sockets and inserts to a depth sufficient to ensure flush top surface with floor surface.

F. Finishing:
   1. Mask off adjacent surfaces before beginning sanding.
   2. Sand flooring to smooth even finish with no evidence of sander marks. Remove dust by vacuum.
   3. Apply finishes in accordance with floor finish manufacturer's and MFMA instructions.
   4. Apply first coat, allow to dry, then buff lightly with recommended pad to remove irregularities. Vacuum clean and wipe with damp, lint-free cloth before applying succeeding coats.
   5. Apply last coat of finish.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean floor surfaces in accordance with floor finish manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on finished floor for 72 hours after installation.

B. Place protective coverings over finished floors; do not remove coverings until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient sheet flooring

B. Resilient tile flooring.

C. Resilient base.

D. Installation accessories

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2021.

B. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile 2020.

C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base 2021.

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride 2016a.

E. ASTM F1913 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing 2019.

F. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes 2019a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Verification Samples: Submit two samples illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

C. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Flooring Material: 2 unopened boxes of each type and color from same mill and color run
   3. Extra Wall Base: 20 linear feet of each type and color

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

A. Vinyl Sheet Flooring - Type _____: Homogeneous without backing, with color and pattern throughout full thickness.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong Flooring, Inc; Accolade Plus: www.armstrongflooring.com/#sle.
      b. Shannon Specialty Floors, Inc; TEKNOFLOR Medscapes HPD: www.shannonspecialtyfloors.com/#sle.
      c. Mannington.

2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1913.
3. Thickness: 0.080 inch nominal.

2.02 TILE FLOORING

A. Luxury Vinyl Tile
1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
2. Pattern and Color per Finish Schedule

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base - Type ____: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; style as scheduled.
1. Height: 4 inch.
2. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
3. Finish: Satin.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
1. Test as Follows:
a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 67 00
FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.

C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride 2016a.

C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes 2019a.

D. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, _____ color.

C. Adhesives:
   1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 01 61 16.

D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61.

B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

C. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

D. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

G. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 83 00
ACOUSTIC FINISHES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 ACOUSTIC FINISHES

A. General:
   1. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Acoustic Coatings: Spray-applied, vinyl acrylic dry-fall coatings.
   1. Provide nonbridging coating to cover acoustical tile and ceiling grid system.

C. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, and clean up materials as required for completion of acoustic finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 84 30
SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sound-absorbing panels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.

C. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for fabric covering, indicating full range of fabrics, colors, and patterns available.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect acoustical units from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until units are needed for installation.

B. Store units flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand on end.

C. Protect edges from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD FIBER SOUND-ABSORBING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Tectum Wall Panels: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. Troy Acoustics Corporation; Troy Board: www.troyacoustics.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wood Fiber Acoustical Panels for Walls: Cementitious wood fiber.
   1. Thickness: 1 inch.
   2. Surface Pattern: Coarse.
   3. Surface Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING - HEALTHCARE FACILITY GUIDE SPEC - PPG

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: PPG Paints, 400 Bertha Lamme Drive Cranberry, PA 16066. Toll Free Tel: 888-PPG-IDEA. Web: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.

1.02 PAINT MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Classification: Provide high-performance coating materials, including primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials, that meet the applicable local, state, or federal VOC requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING - COMMERCIAL GUIDE SPEC - PPG

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation and field painting of exposed interior items and surfaces.

B. Surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior items and surfaces.

C. Surface preparation and field application of interior high-performance coating systems to items and surfaces scheduled.

D. Surface preparation and field application of exterior high-performance coating systems to items and surfaces scheduled.

E. Painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts, hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: For each paint system indicated, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inch square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

C. Paint exposed surfaces. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

D. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label. Labels are to indicate:
   1. Batch date
   2. Color number
   3. Location of use

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F. Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

C. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 degrees F and 95 degrees F.

D. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
   1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

B. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional 1 gallon, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin Williams Comapny or PPG Paints products. Submittal for comparable products from another manufacturer must be approved prior to bid acceptance

2.02 PAINT MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Apply a minimum of 2 top coats of specified paint.Additonal coatings will be required if undercoats show through. Apply additional coats of paint per paint manufacturer's recommendations.

C. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturer's topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indictated if different than specifications herein.

D. VOC Classification: Provide high-performance coating materials, including primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials, that meet the applicable local, state, or federal VOC requirements.

E. Color: Refer to Finish Schedule for paint colors if no colors are listed confirm with owner.
   1. Finish louvers, grilles, and electrical panels are to match the adjacent walls unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Latex Coating Systems
   1. Gypsum Board-Walls
      a. Egg Shell Finish
      b. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 or PPG Wonder-Pure DRP3160 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer
      c. Top Coats: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, B31-2600 Series or PPG Wonder-Pure DRP3250 Zero VOC Interior Latex
   2. Gypsum Board- Ceilings and Soffits
      a. Flat Finish
      b. Color: SW7007 Ceiling Bright White or Spectrum White
      c. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer. B28W2600 or PPG Wonder-Pure DRP3160 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer
      d. Top Coats: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, B30-2600 Series or PPG Wonder Pure DRP3150 Zero VOC Interior Latex

3. CMU-Concrete Masonry Unit
    a. Semi-Gloss Finish
    b. PrimerL PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25
    c. Top Coats: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, B31-2600 Series

B. Epoxy Coating Systems
1. Gypsum Board-Walls
    a. Semi Gloss Finish
    b. Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOc Latex Primer, B28W2600 or PPG Wonder-Pure DRP3160 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer
    c. Top Coats: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K46 Series or PPG Pitt-Glaze 16-510 Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy

2.04 COMMERCIAL FACILITY EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Acrylic Coating Systems
1. Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Metals-Doors, Frames, Handrails, and Miscellaneous Metals
    a. Semi-Gloss Finish
    b. Primer: Pro- Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series or PPG PItt-Tech 90-712 Industrial Latex Primer
    c. Top Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic, B66-650 Series or PPG-Pitt Tech 90-712 Industrial Latex Primer

B. Waterproofing Coating Systems
1. Exterior CMU and Block Areas (Porous)
    a. Flat Finish-High Build Coating
    b. Filler: Loxon-XP Waterproofing Coating, A24-1400 Series
    c. Top Coats: Loxon XP Waterproofing Coating, A24-1400 Series

C. Wood Staining Systems
1. Interior Wood- Stained Doors, Frames and Trims
    a. Stained Finish
    b. Stain: Wood Classics 250 Stain, A49-800 Series or Old Masters Professional Wiping Stain
    c. Top Coats: Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Satin or Gloss a68 Series or AllPro Waterborne Polyurethane Satin or Gloss

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
2. If a potential incompatibility of primers applied by others exists, obtain the following from the primer applicator before proceeding:
    a. Confirmation of primer's suitability for expected service conditions.
    b. Confirmation of primer's ability to be top coated with materials specified.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
   1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
   2. Cementitious Substrates: Prepare concrete, brick, concrete masonry block, and cement plaster surfaces to be coated. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods to prepare surfaces.
      a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by coating manufacturer.
      b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Wood Substrates: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Smoothly sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
      a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before applying primer.
      b. Immediately on delivery, prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood to be coated.
      c. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
   4. Ferrous Metal Substrates: Clean ungalvanized ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC recommendations.
      a. Blast-clean steel surfaces as recommended by coating manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 6.
      b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
      c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, solvent clean, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
   5. Non-Ferrous Metal Substrates: Clean non-ferrous and galvanized surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions for the type of service, metal substrate, and application required.
      a. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Stir materials before applying to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
   3. Use only the type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
   4. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

B. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of application method.
   2. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.
   3. Paint surfaces behind moveable equipment abd furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before Final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coats only.
   4. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removeable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
   5. All doors receiving paint finish shall be painted on tops, bottoms, and side edges.
   6. Primers specified in painting scheduled may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
   7. Coating: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface or uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, snags, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
   8. Touch up dry sections after each coat to provide for an even final coat, allowing each coat to dry thoroughly before applying additional coats.
   9. Putty all nail holes and cracks after first coat with putty of matching color.

C. Paint the following as outlined where exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces unless noted otherwise in construction drawings:
   1. Painting, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety Security Work:
      a. Equipment, including panel boards
      b. Uninsulated metal piping
      c. Uninsulated plastic piping
      d. Pipe hangers abd supports
      e. Metal conduit
      f. Plastic conduit
      g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes
      h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other printable jacket material.
   2. Paint portions od internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces black.

3.04 CLEANING

A. After completing painting, clean glass and paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

C. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 _____, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

1.02 SIGN TYPES

A. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
   2. Character Case: Upper case only.
   3. Background Color: Clear.
   4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Corner guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of supports in stud wall construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics 2010 (Reapproved 2018).

C. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents 2020.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.

E. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies 2014.

F. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Corner Guards:
   1. Inpro; 150 High Impact Corner guard: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.

B. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies with chemical and stain resistance complying with applicable provisions of ASTM D543.

2.03 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
   1. Material: High impact vinyl with full height extruded aluminum retainer.
   2. Width of Wings: 3 inches.
   3. Corner: Square.
   4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   5. Length: One piece.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

B. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Position corner guard 4 inches above finished floor to 48 inches high.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories

B. Commercial shower and bath accessories

C. Healthcare accessories

D. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

E. Diaper changing stations

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Placement of reinforcement for backing plates

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service 2015a (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.

D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.

E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.

F. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror 2018.

G. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use 2004, with Editorial Revision (2016).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

B. Diaper Changing Stations:
   1. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
   2. Koala Kare Products: www.koalabear.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

1. Grind welded joints smooth.
2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

D. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.

E. Adhesive: Contact type, waterproof.

F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. See Construction Drawings for Toilet Accessory Schedule

B. Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle: Recessed with projecting waste receptacle, stainless steel; seamless wall flanges, continuous piano hinges, tumbler locks on upper and lower doors.
1. Waste receptacle liner: Reusable, heavy-duty vinyl.
2. Towel dispenser capacity: 400 C-fold.
3. Waste receptacle capacity: 4 gallons.

C. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
2. Frame: 0.05 inchangle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.

D. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
c. Finish: Satin.
d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth non-absorbent, non-abrasive surfaces.
3. Color: White.

2.06 DIAPER CHANGING STATIONS

A. Diaper Changing Station: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
1. Material: Polyethylene.
2. Mounting: Surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

D. See Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls and ceilings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 43 00
EMERGENCY AID SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Automated external defibrillators (AEDs).

B. Automated external defibrillator (AED) cabinets.

C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Automated External Defibrillator (AED): A Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved portable device, which automatically analyzes the heart rhythm and recognizes the presence of ventricular fibrillation and/or tachycardia. If defibrillation is warranted, the AED automatically charges and prompts (visual and/or audio) the operator to deliver an electrical shock.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Automated External Defibrillators (AEDs):
   1. Philips Medical Systems: www.usa.philips.com/#sle.
   2. Stryker Corporation; HeartSine samaritan PAD 350P Defibrillator - PAD 350p: www.stryker.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Emergency Aid Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; LifeStart 1400 Series AED Cabinet: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
   2. Modern Metal Products, a division of Technico, Inc: www.modern-metal.com/#sle.

2.02 AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATORS (AEDS)

A. Automated External Defibrillators (AEDs) - General: FDA approval required.

2.03 EMERGENCY AID CABINETS

A. Type: Automated external defibrillator (AED).

B. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
   1. Trim: rolled edge, with 3" inch wide face.

C. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with wire pull handle and nylon catch. Hinge door for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.

D. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

E. Finish of Door Pull or Handle: Stainless steel.

F. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White powder coat.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Cabinet Door Signage: 'AED” decal, or vinyl self-adhering, prespaced black lettering and identifying graphic in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Cabinet Lettering:
   1. Location: Face of door framing.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets

C. Accessories

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers 2017, with Errata (2018).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Ansul, a Tyco Business: www.ansul.com/#sle.
   2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
   3. Pyro-Chem, a Tyco Business: www.pyrochem.com/#sle.
   4. Larsen's.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
   2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. Class: A:B:C type.
   2. Size: 5 pound.
   3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.
   4. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F to .

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Cabinet Configuration: Type as indicated on Construction Documents
   1. Size to accommodate accessories.
   2. Projected Trim: Returned to wall surface

B. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.

C. Door Glazing: Float glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

E. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

F. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: No.4 - Brushed stainless steel.

G. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated for use on Fire Extinguishers not located in cabinets

B. Cabinet Signage: Vertical Lettering.

C. Lettering: FIRE EXTINGUISHER decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Place extinguishers in cabinets where indicated on Construction Drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 66 23
GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basketball backboards, goals, and support framing.

B. Floor sleeves for net and goal posts.

C. Wall mounted protection pads.

D. Volleyball nets and posts.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete floor slab to receive floor sleeves and anchors.

B. Section 09 64 66 - Wood Athletic Flooring: Gymnasium flooring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.

B. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Large Components: Ensure that large components can be moved into final position without damage to other construction.

B. Electrically Operated Equipment: Coordinate location and electrical characteristics of service connection.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to project site in manufacturer's original packaging with factory original labels attached.

B. Store products indoors and elevated above floor; prevent warping, twisting, or sagging.

C. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; protect from extremes of weather, temperature, moisture, and other damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gymnasium Equipment:
   1. Porter Athletic Equipment Company: www.porterathletic.com/#sle.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. See drawings for sizes and locations, unless noted otherwise.

B. Where mounting dimensions or sizes are not indicated, comply with applicable requirements of the following:

C. Provide mounting plates, brackets, and anchors of sufficient size and strength to securely attach equipment to building structure; comply with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Hardware: Heavy duty steel hardware, as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Electrical Wiring and Components: Comply with NFPA 70; provide UL-listed equipment.

F. Structural Steel Fabrications: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, using certified welders.

2.03 BASKETBALL

A. Basketball System: Backstop assembly, backboard, and goal.

B. Ceiling-Suspended Backstop Assemblies: Capable of mounting both rectangular and fan-shaped backboards.
   1. Framing: Center strut; forward folding framing.
   2. Framing Color: Manufacturer's standard.

C. Backboards: Tempered glass, rectangular shaped.
   1. Frame: Brushed aluminum edge, steel mounting.
   2. Markings: Painted.
   3. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Goals: Steel rim, mounted to backboard, with attached nylon net; complete with mounting hardware.
   1. Net Attachment Device: Tube-tie.
   2. Finish: Powder coat orange.

2.04 FLOOR-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

A. Volley Ball Nets and Posts: One court system of adjustable posts, net, and tensioning winch meeting requirements for FIVB, USA Volleyball, NCAA and NFHS competition requirements.
   1. Posts: 3-1/2 inch O.D. schedule 80 aluminum tube with 1 inch height adjustments between 42 and 96 inches.
   2. Net: 4 inch square #36 nylon cord with vinyl coated polyester hem, double stitched around the perimeter.
   3. Tensioning Winch: Manual crank heavy duty, self-locking worm gear mechanism.
   4. Protective Pads: Polyethylene foam covered with polyester reinforced vinyl fabric.
   5. Manufacturers:

B. Floor Sleeves for Posts: Metal sleeve, with latch cover, cast into concrete subfloor to hold poles for nets and goals; installed flush with finish floor surface.
   1. Latch Cover: Brass, round; tamper resistant lock with key.
   2. Sleeve: Aluminum.
   3. Depth of Sleeve: 9 inches from floor surface to bottom, including latch cover.

2.05 WALL PADDING

A. Wall Padding: Foam filling bonded to backing board, wrapped in covering; each panel fabricated in one piece.
   1. Covering: Vinyl-coated polyester fabric, mildew and rot resistant; stapled to back of board.
      a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard range.
      b. Texture: Embossed leather-look.
      c. Fabric Weight: 14 oz/sq yd, minimum.
   2. Foam: Soft, urethane or polyurethane, with 3.5 pcf nominal density.
   3. Foam Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
   4. Backing Board: Plywood.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Take field measurements to ensure proper fitting of work. If taking field measurements before fabrication will delay work, allow for adjustments within recommended tolerances.

B. Inspect areas and conditions before installation, and notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory or detrimental conditions.

C. Do not proceed with this work until conditions have been corrected; commencing installation constitutes acceptance of work site conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with Contract Documents and manufacturer's instructions.
B. Coordinate installation of inserts and anchors that must be built in to flooring or subflooring.
C. Install equipment rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
D. Secure equipment with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
E. Install wall padding securely, with edges tight to wall and without wrinkles in fabric covering.
F. Separate dissimilar metals to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Verify proper placement of equipment.
B. Verify proper placement of equipment anchors and sleeves, and use actual movable equipment to be anchored if available.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove masking or protective covering from finished surfaces.
B. Clean equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.
B. Replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work

B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops

C. Sinks molded into countertops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework

B. Section 06 41 16 - Plastic Laminate Clad Architectural Cabinets~~7~~

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard 2022.

B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications 2022.

C. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material 2013.

D. ISFA 3-01 - Classification and Standards for Quartz Surfacing Material 2013.

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

F. NSI (DSDM) - Dimensional Stone Design Manual, Version VIII 2016.

G. PS 1 - Structural Plywood 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified representing actual product, color, and patterns.

D. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
   1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Formica Corporation; _____: www.formica.com/#sle.
         2) Wilsonart; _____: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
      b. Finish: as specified in Construction Drawings.

c. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Square, substrate built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; covered with matching laminate.
3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.

B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
a. Manufacturers:
1) Formica Corporation; _____: www.formica.com/#sle.
2) Wilsonart; _____: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
b. Sinks and Bowls: Integral castings; minimum 3/4 inch wall thickness; comply with IAPMO Z124.
c. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
d. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; square edge; use marine edge at sinks.
5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
6. Skirts: As indicated on drawings.
7. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements.

C. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Countertops: Sheet or slab of natural quartz and plastic resin over continuous substrate.
1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.
2. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Sheets, Slabs and Castings: Complying with ISFA 3-01 and NEMA LD 3; orthophthalic polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard stone fabrication tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
a. Manufacturers:
1) Cambria Company LLC; ____: www.cambriausa.com/#sle.
2) Dal-Tile Corporation; ____: www.daltile.com/#sle.
3) LG Hausys America, Inc; Viatera 3cm: www.lghausysusa.com/#sle.
4) Wilsonart; ____: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
b. Factory fabricate components to the greatest extent practical in sizes and shapes indicated; comply with NSI (DSDM).
c. Sinks: Separate units for undercounter mounting; minimum 3/4 inch wall thickness; comply with IAPMO Z124.
d. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Polished.
e. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
3. Other Components Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.
4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; bullnosed edge; use marine edge at sinks.
5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
6. Skirts: As indicated on drawings.
7. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

B. Particleboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.1 Grade 2-M-2, 45 pcf minimum density; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

C. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.

D. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

E. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, Color to match substrate.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
   3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes. Cutouts are to have smooth, even curves and eased edges.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
   2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops and wall panels up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
   1. Integral sinks: Shop-mount securely to countertop with adhesives, using flush configuration, as per manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on drawings.

D. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide skirts, aprons, brackets, and braces as indicated on drawings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install vanities in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and approved shop drawings

B. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

C. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.

D. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 66 13
TELESCOPING BLEACHERS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 TELESCOPING BLEACHERS

A. Telescoping Bleachers: Factory assembled tiered benches that retract horizontally into depth approximately the same as a single row depth, with fixed seats mounted on leading edge of platforms.
   1. Design to comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 102 and requirements of code authorities having jurisdiction; where conflicts between requirements occur, comply with whichever is more stringent.
   2. Design with solid fascia (riser) or seat fronts that conceal interior mechanisms when fully retracted, fitting tightly enough to prevent climbing up face; at front row provide key locked, hinged fascia (skirt) to cover gap between seat riser/fascia and floor.
   3. Operation: Motor operated.

B. Design Loads: Design to withstand the following loading conditions:
   1. Live Load on Structural Supports: 100 psf, minimum, of gross horizontal projection.
   2. Live Load on Seats and Walking Surfaces: 120 pounds per linear foot.
   3. Lateral Sway Stress on Structural Supports: 24 pounds per linear foot of seat plank.
   4. Perpendicular Sway Stress on Structural Supports: 10 pounds per linear foot of seat plank.

C. Dimensions:
   1. Rows: __.
   2. Rise Per Row: 10 inches.
   3. Row Depth: 22 inches.
   4. Seat Height Above Tread: 6 inches.

D. Structural Supports: Steel or aluminum; manufacturer's standard wheeled carriages supporting each tier separately, with moving parts permanently lubricated and metal parts cushioned to prevent metal-to-metal contact during operation.
   1. Design so that each row carriage so that it will individually support the design loads and is self supporting when fully assembled without dependence on platform panels or boards, seats, or fascia.
   2. Welding: In accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
   3. Bolting: Use lock-washers or locknuts.
   4. Wheels: Minimum 5 inch diameter by 1-1/8 inch wide, with non-marring rubber tires; ball, roller, or oil-impregnated metal bearings; minimum of 2 wheels at each floor support.
   5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel or powder coating.
   6. Row Locking: Automatically mechanically lock each carriage to adjacent carriages when fully extended.
   7. Unlocking: Automatically unlock all rows before engaging retraction mechanism.

E. Motor Operation: Manufacturer's standard drive mechanism, using motor adequately sized for the purpose.
   1. Provide UL listed electrical components and wiring.
   2. Controls: Start, Stop, Forward, and Reverse in a single control unit.
   3. Control Station: Removable plug-in low-voltage pendant station, with first-row plug-in location for each motor.
   4. Limit Switches: Automatically stop operation when unit has reached fully open or fully closed position.
   5. Provide all wiring internal to bleacher units, to junction box located where indicated; ensure that wiring is not energized except during operation.
   6. Electrical Characteristics: 120V, single phase, 60 Hz.
   7. Provide access to motor from front side of bleachers; a hinged front skirt or hinged section at least 30 inches wide is acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 34 19
METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufacturer-engineered, shop-fabricated structural steel building frame

B. Metal wall and roof panels including soffits, gutters and downspouts, and roof mounted equipment curbs

C. Simple Saver Insulation Package

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications

B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between accessory components and wall system

C. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

D. Section 08 36 13 - Sectional Doors

E. Section 08 51 13 - Aluminum Windows

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings 2016.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

C. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

E. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2022.

F. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2020.

G. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design members to withstand dead load, applicable snow load, and design loads due to pressure and suction of wind calculated in accordance with design load schedule

B. Size and fabricate wall and roof systems free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections; wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchors and methods of anchorage, and installation; framing anchor bolt settings, sizes, locations from datum, and foundation loads; indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols; indicate net weld lengths; provide professional seal and signature.

C. Erection Drawings: Indicate members by label, assembly sequence, and temporary erection bracing.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed components and utilities.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.
   1. Design Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
   2. Comply with applicable code for submission of design calculations as required for acquiring permits.
   3. Cooperate with regulatory agency or authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), and provide data as requested.

B. Perform work in accordance with AISC 360 and MBMA (MBSM).

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of products similar to those required for this project.
   1. Not less than three years of documented experience.

D. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum Five years experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for roof and wall system.
   1. Include coverage for exterior pre-finished surfaces to cover pre-finished color coat against chipping, cracking or crazing, blistering, peeling, chalking, or fading. Include coverage for weather tightness of building enclosure elements after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Buildings Systems:
   1. Butler Manufacturing Company: www.butlermfg.com/#sle.
   2. Ceco Building Systems: www.cecobuildings.com/#sle.
   3. VP Buildings; ____: www.vp.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions will only be approved prior to bid

2.02 ASSEMBLIES

A. Single span rigid frame.

B. Primary Framing: Rigid frame of rafter beams and columns, canopy beams, and wind bracing.

C. Secondary Framing: Purlins, Girts, Eave struts, and Clips, and other items detailed.

D. Wall System: Preformed metal panels of horizontal and vertical construction, with simple saver insulation and liner sheets, and accessory components.

E. Roof System: Preformed metal panels oriented parallel to slope, with simple saver insulation and liner panels, and accessory components.

F. Roof Slope: 1/2 inches in 12 inches.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Install Simple Saver Insulation system manufactured by Thermal Design with an R-Value of 30

B. Provide drainage to exterior for water entering or condensation occurring within wall or roof system.

C. Permit movement of components without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to temperature range of ____ degrees F.

2.04 MATERIALS - FRAMING

A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed.

C. Plate or Bar Stock: ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, with no preference for protective coatings.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1; galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.

F. Welding Materials: Perform in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Primer: SSPC-Paint 20 zinc rich.

H. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.

2.05 MATERIALS - WALLS AND ROOF

A. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Designation SS (structural steel), Grade 33 (230), with G90/Z275 coating.

B. Install Simple Saver Insulation system manufactured by Thermal Design with an R-Value of 30
   1. Facing: Sheet vinyl, 8 1/2 inch thick, white.

C. Joint Seal Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type.

D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type, galvanized to comply with requirements of ASTM A153/A153M, finish to match adjacent surfaces when exterior exposed.

E. Bituminous Paint: Asphaltic type.

F. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard type.

G. Trim, Closure Pieces, Caps, Flashings, Gutters, Downspouts, Rain Water Diverter, Fascias, and Infills: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Doors and Frames: Specified in Section 08 11 13.

B. Windows: Specified in Section 08 52 00.

2.07 FABRICATION - FRAMING

A. Fabricate members in accordance with AISC 360 for plate, bar, tube, or rolled structural shapes.

B. Anchor Bolts: Formed with bent shank, assembled with template for casting into concrete.

C. Provide wall opening framing for doors, windows, and other accessory components.

2.08 FABRICATION - WALL AND ROOF PANELS

A. Exterior Prefinished metal wall panels, by Pac-Clad. Refer to exterior elevations for styles and locations
   1. Precision Series, Box Rib 1,
   2. Precision Series, Box Rib 4,
   3. Flush Reveal,

B. Roofing: per construction drawings

C. Liner: per construction drawings

D. Soffit Panels: per construction drawings

E. Girts/Purlins: Rolled formed structural shape to receive siding, roofing and liner sheet.

F. Flashings, Closure Pieces, Fascia: Same material and finish as adjacent material, profile to suit system.

G. Fasteners: To maintain load requirements and weather tight installation, same finish as cladding, non-corrosive type.

2.09 FABRICATION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Fabricate prefinished metal.

B. Form gutters and downspouts of rectangular profile and size to collect and remove water. Fabricate with connection pieces.

C. Form sections in maximum possible lengths. Hem exposed edges. Allow for expansion at joints.

D. Fabricate support straps of same material and finish as roofing metal, color as selected.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Framing Members: Clean, prepare, and shop prime. Do not prime surfaces to be field welded.

B. Exterior Surfaces of Wall Components and Accessories: Precoated enamel on steel of modified silicone finish, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Interior Surfaces of Wall Components and Accessories: Precoated enamel on steel of modified silicone finish, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that foundation, floor slab, mechanical and electrical utilities, and placed anchors are in correct position

3.02 ERECTION - FRAMING

A. Erect framing in accordance with AISC 360.

B. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing. Locate braced bays as indicated.

C. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.

D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval.

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

3.03 ERECTION - WALL AND ROOF PANELS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exercise care when cutting prefinished material to ensure cuttings do not remain on finish surface.

C. Fasten cladding system to structural supports, aligned level and plumb.

D. Locate end laps over supports. End laps minimum 2 inches. Place side laps over bearing.

E. Use concealed fasteners.

F. Install insulation and vapor retarder utilizing straps for attachment. Place wire mesh under vapor retarder for support between framing members.

G. Install sealant and gaskets, providing weather tight installation.

3.04 ERECTION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Rigidly support and secure components. Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts.

B. Slope gutters per design standard

3.05 INSTALLATION - ACCESSORY COMPONENTS IN WALL SYSTEM

A. Install door frames, doors, overhead doors, and windows and glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 TOLERANCES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing and protection of vegetation

B. Removal of existing debris

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.

D. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials

E. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.

B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

3.03 VEGETATION

A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, playing fields, lawns, and planting beds per Demo Plan on Civil Drawings

B. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.
   1. Exception: Specific trees and vegetation indicated on drawings to be removed.

C. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.

D. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
   1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
   2. Trees: Sell if marketable; if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches.
   3. Sod: Re-use on site if possible; otherwise sell if marketable, and if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed.

3.04 DEBRIS

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 22 00
GRADING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to attached geotechnical report prepared by PPI

B. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal.

C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Soil removal from surface of site.

D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Grading.

E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Survey existing adjacent structures and improvements and establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

C. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

D. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

E. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

F. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

3.03 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.

B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

D. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

3.05 REPAIR

A. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 23 23.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.

B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.

D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 23
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.

D. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.
   1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
   2. Prevent contamination.
   3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

2.03 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.

G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:

H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

I. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or

surface water control.

2.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 31 16
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Chemical soil treatment

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor barrier placement under concrete slab-on-grade.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing this type of work and:
   1. Having minimum of three (3) years documented experience.
   2. Approved by manufacturer of treatment materials.
   3. Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year installer's warranty against damage to building caused by termites.
   1. Include coverage for repairs to building and to contents damaged due to building damage. Repair damage and, if required, re-treat.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CHEMICAL SOIL TREATMENT

A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.

B. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

C. Manufacturers:
   1. Bayer Environmental Science Corp; ____: www.backedbybayer.com/pest-management/#sle.Bayer Environmental Science Corp; ____: www.backedbybayer.com/pest-management
   2. FMC Professional Solutions; ____: www.fmcprosolutions.com/#sle.
   3. Syngenta Professional Products; ____: www.syngentaprofessionalproducts.com/#sle.

D. Mixes: Mix toxicant to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.

B. Verify final grading is complete.

3.02 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.

B. Spray apply toxicant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply toxicant at following locations:
   1. Under Slabs-on-Grade.
   2. At Both Sides of Foundation Surface.

D. Under slabs, apply toxicant immediately prior to installation of vapor barrier.

E. At foundation walls, apply toxicant immediately prior to finish grading work outside foundations.

F. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.

G. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.

H. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete sidewalks and parking areas

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.

B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints

E. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Pavement markings.

F. Section 32 17 13 - Parking Bumpers: Precast concrete parking bumpers

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide 2022.

B. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting 2020.

C. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting 2016.

D. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens 2021.

E. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2022a.

F. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method 2016.

G. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

A. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI 301.

B. Parking Area Pavement: See Construction Documents for specifications

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

A. Wood form material, profiled to suit conditions.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement: Types specified in Construction Documents

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

B. Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 03 30 00.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A.

B. Joint Sealer as specified in Section 07 90 05

2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Properties:
   1. Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; 4000 psi.
   2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
   3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 45 percent by weight.
   4. Total Air Content: 7 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
   5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.

2.07 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

A. See Construction Drawings for construction of base course for work of this Section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

B. Notify Architect minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

3.04 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.

C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

3.06 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

A. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

3.07 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.

C. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints.

3.08 JOINTS

A. Provide scored joints.

B. Saw cut contraction joints 3/16 inch wide at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/3 into depth of slab.

3.09 FINISHING

A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.

B. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

C. Median Barrier: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

D. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
   1. Contractor shall employ a certified testing agency to perform all site operations as well as all lab work
   2. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
   3. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
   1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
   2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.

C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit pedestrian or vehicular traffic over pavement until 75 percent design strength of concrete has been achieved.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 33 00
SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bollards

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Bollard infill and underground encasement.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOLLARDS

A. Steel Pipe Bollards: Hollow steel pipe with plain shaft.
   1. Cap: Formed steel dome.
   2. Materials:
      a. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, standard weight.
      b. Factory Finish: Primed

B. Bollard Covers: High density polyethylene, mounted over existing bollard.
   1. Shape: Round.
   2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Reflective Tape: Single band.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. See Section 03 30 00 for bollard infill and underground encasement.

END OF SECTION

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

NEW GYMNASIUM

HARRISON GYMNASIUM / AUDITORIUM

ALTAMONT, KANSAS

Prepared for:

Echelon Architecture + Design
PO Box 373
Independence, Kansas 67301

Prepared by:

S□□□□□□□□, MO
4168 W. Kearney Springfield, MO 65803
Call 417.864.6000 Fax 417.864.6004
www.ppimo.com

PROJECT NUMBER: 23-0826

April 12, 2023

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.

GEOTECHNICAL & MATERIALS ENGINEERS
MATERIALS TESTING LABORATORIES
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

4168 W. Kearney Street.
Springfield, MO 65803
Ph: (417) 864-6000
www.ppimo.com

April 12, 2023

Echelon Architecture + Design
PO Box 373
Independence, Kansas 67301

Attn: Ms. Miranda Bruening, NCIDQ
Email: Miranda@EchelonAD.com

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Report
New Gymnasium
Harrison Gymnasium / Auditorium
Altamont, Kansas
PPI Project Number: 23-0826

Dear Ms. Bruening:

Attached, please find the report summarizing the results of the geotechnical investigation conducted for the proposed New Gymnasium in Altamont, Kansas. We appreciate this opportunity to be of service and if you have any questions, please don't hesitate to contact this office.

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
By:

Claire Lakin, E.I.
Geotechnical Engineer

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
By:

BRANDON R. PARRISH LICENSED 21247 KANSAS PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Brandon R. Parrish, P.E.
Vice-President
April 12, 2023

Submitted: One (1) Electronic .pdf Copy

BRP/TA/CL;cl

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A Geotechnical Investigation was performed for the proposed New Gymnasium located on the south side of the existing Harrison Gymnasium / Auditorium in Altamont, Kansas. It is understood that the new gymnasium will measure approximately 250 feet by 100 feet and will be primarily single-story in height with a slab-on-grade floor system. Foundations and floor slabs are anticipated to be subjected to light to moderate loads. Cut and fill depths are anticipated to be minimal to provide finished subgrade elevations.

Based upon the information obtained from the borings drilled and subsequent laboratory testing, the site is suitable for the proposed gymnasium. Important geotechnical considerations for the project are summarized below. However, users of the information contained in the report must review the entire report for specific details pertinent to geotechnical design considerations.

- Moisture sensitive lean clays were noted near the surface of the subgrade exploration within Boring 4. This material is generally stable in dry conditions but is sensitive to the addition of moisture and repeated traffic. Some over excavation and replacement or stabilization may be required of these soils;
- Moderate swell potential soils were noted within the influence of building slabs-on-grade. A minimum of 2 feet of Low Volume Change (LVC) materials should be established beneath foundations and slabs-on-grade to reduce, but not eliminate, the potential for shrink/swell;
- Foundations may bear all on controlled LVC fill material or isolated in-situ natural LVC soils;
- Foundations bearing on isolated native LVC soil for the gymnasium can be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of 2,500 psf for column footings and 2,000 psf for continuous footings. Foundations bearing on controlled LVC fill material should be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of 2,500 psf for column footings and 2,000 psf for continuous footings;

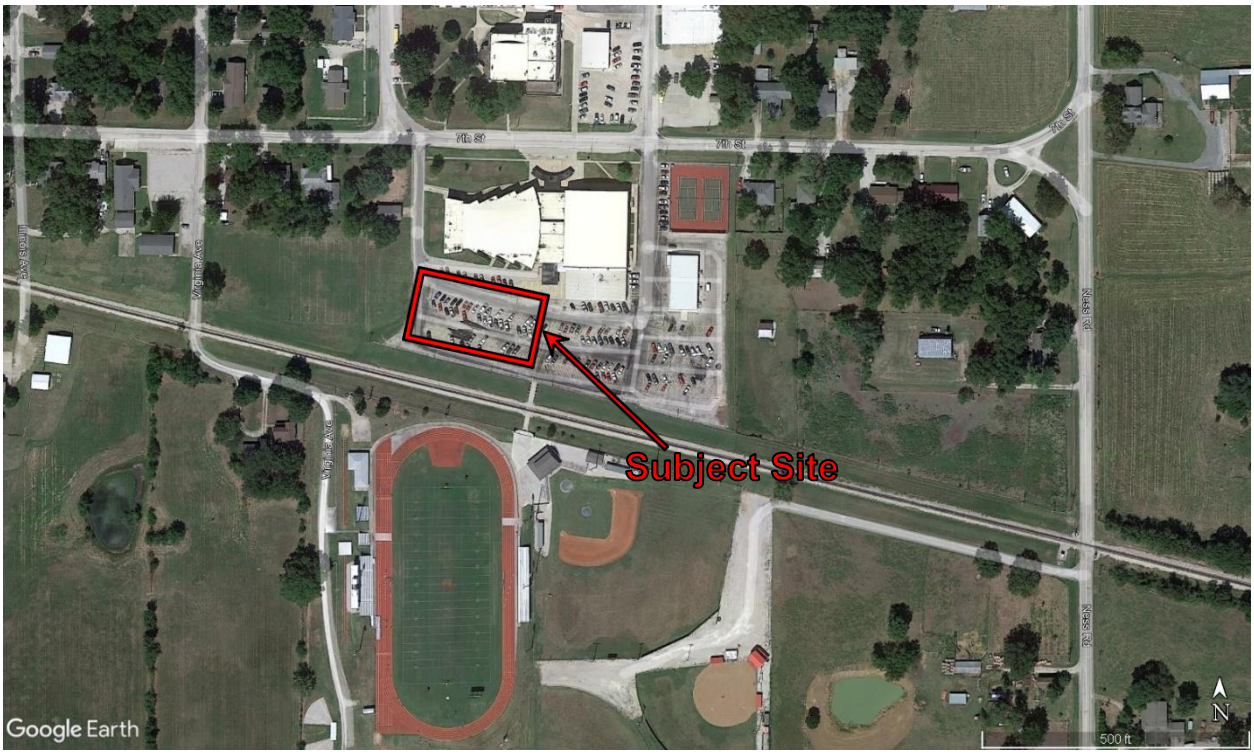
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

- The project site classifies as a Site Class C in accordance with Section 1613 of the 2018 International Building Code (IBC); and
- Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. should be retained for construction observation and construction materials testing. Close monitoring of subgrade preparation work is considered critical to achieve adequate pavement and subgrade performance.

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
NEW GYMNASIUM
HARRISON GYMNASIUM / AUDITORIUM
ALTAMONT, KANSAS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This is the report of the Geotechnical Investigation performed for the proposed New Gymnasium located on the south side of the existing Harrison Gymnasium / Auditorium in Altamont, Kansas. This investigation was authorized by a letter proposal dated December 20, 2022, and signed by Ms. Miranda Bruening, NCIDQ, representing Echelon Architecture + Design. The approximate site location is shown below:



The purpose of the Geotechnical Investigation was to provide information for foundation design and construction planning, and to aid in site development. Palmerton & Parrish Inc.'s (PPI) scope of services included field and laboratory investigation of the subsurface conditions in the vicinity of the proposed project site, engineering analysis of the collected

data, development of recommendations for foundation design and construction planning, and preparation of this engineering report.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

I□□□	D□□□□□□□□□□□□
Site Layout	See Figure 1: Boring Location Plan
Structure	The new gymnasium will be primarily single-story in height with a slab-on-grade floor system.
Foundation Loadings	Light to moderate foundation loads are anticipated.
Grading	Based on the existing site grading, the proposed gymnasium is anticipated to have minimal depths of cut and/or fill.

3.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

I□□□	D□□□□□□□□□□□□
Physical Location	Harrison Gymnasium / Auditorium in Altamont, Kansas
Latitude: Longitude: (□Center of Project Site)	37.189190□ -95.289935□
Available Historic Aerial Photography	Little to no changes to the subject site are visible from available Google Earth Aerial Imagery dating back to the year 1990.
Current Ground Cover	The subject site is covered by a paved parking lot.
Existing Topography	The subject site is relatively level with less than 1 foot of elevation change based on Google Earth Elevations.
Drainage Characteristics	The subject site is relatively level and contains poor drainage.

4.0 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

The subsurface conditions were investigated through completion of four (4) subsurface borings and subsequent laboratory testing.

4.1 S□□□□□□□□□ B□□□□□

Boring locations were selected and staked in the field by the Client. The approximate boring location is shown on Figure 1, Boring Location Plan. The Kansas One-Call System was notified prior to the investigation to assist in locating buried public utilities.

A log of the boring showing descriptions of soil and rock units encountered, as well as results of field tests, laboratory tests, and a “Key to Symbols” are presented in Appendix II.

The borings were drilled on March 13, 2023, using 4.5-inch O.D. continuous flight augers powered by a track-mounted drill-rig. Soil samples were collected at 2.5 to 5-foot centers during drilling. Soil sample types included split spoon samples collected while performing the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) in general accordance with ASTM D1586 and thin-walled Shelby tubes pushed hydraulically in advance of drilling in accordance with ASTM D1587. Please refer to Appendix III for general notes regarding boring logs and additional soil sampling information.

4.2 L□□□□□□□□□ T□□□□□

Collected samples were sealed and transported to the laboratory for further evaluation and visual examination. Laboratory soil testing included the following:

- Moisture Content (ASTM D2216);
- Unconfined Compressive Strength (ASTM D2166);
- Swell Test (ASTM D4546);
- Atterberg Limits (ASTM D4318); and
- Pocket Penetrometers.

Laboratory test results are shown on each boring log in Appendix II and are summarized in the following table.

B□□□□	D□□□ (□.)	L□□□ L□□ (LL)	P□□□ L□□ (PL)	P□□□□□ I□□□ (PI)	M□□□□□ C□□□□ ( )	USCS S□□ □□□	C□□□□□ (□□□)	D□□ U□□ W. (□□□)	P□□□□ S□ □□ ( )	S□ □□ P□□□□□ (□□)
1	1.0	52	16	36	25.4	CH	-	-	-	-
2	3.5	63	15	48	24.3	CH	-	99.8	2.40	1.90
3	3.0	61	15	46	26.4	CH	1,780	96.0	2.02	1.80
4	1.0	32	16	16	20.1	CL	1,980	104.4	0.54	0.70

5.0 SITE GEOLOGY

Based on information available from the USGS, the subject site is located over the Marmaton Group Bedrock. This Group of bedrock is known to primarily contain sandstone, limestone, and shale bedrock units. Isolated areas of coal are also noted

within this Group. It is anticipated that the bedrock at the subject site consists of sandstone or shale.

6.0 GENERAL SITE SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Based upon subsurface conditions encountered within the borings drilled at the project site, generalized subsurface conditions are summarized below. Soil stratification lines on the boring logs indicate approximate boundary lines between different types of soil units based upon observations made during drilling. In-situ transitions between soil and some rock types are typically gradual.

6.1 S□□□

Based on the results of the subsurface exploration, the subject site primarily consists of tan to dark brown fat clay (CH) soils with varying amounts of sand. The surface of the site is covered in approximately 2 to 4 inches of asphalt on top of 3 to 6 inches of aggregate baserock. The stiff, tan to dark brown or dark gray fat clay begins directly beneath the aggregate baserock in Borings 1, 2, and 3. A tan, brown and gray lean clay (CL) layer was encountered between the aggregate baserock and the fat clay layers in Boring 4. The tan to dark brown fat clay layer was underlain by shale with varying amounts of sand and weathering. The shale layer extended to auger refusal on bedrock at depths between 15.3 and 18.6 feet below the ground surface.

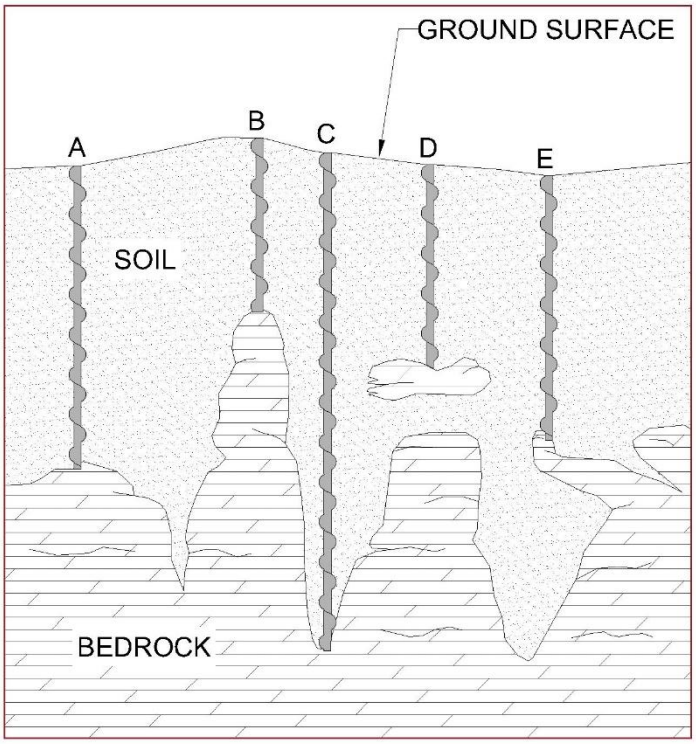
6.2 B□□□□□

Shale bedrock was encountered within all of the borings at depths ranging from 7.6 to 16.8 feet below the ground surface. The borings were terminated at depths ranging from 15.3 to 18.6 feet upon auger refusal.

6.3 A□□□□R□□□□□

Auger refusal is defined as the depth below the ground surface at which a boring can no longer be advanced with the soil drilling technique being used. Auger refusal is subjective and is based upon the type of drilling equipment and types of augers being used, as well as the effort exerted by the driller. Several different auger refusal

conditions are possible in the general site area. These conditions are represented graphically in the adjacent figure: (A) on the upper surface of continuous bedrock, (B) on rock “pinnacles”, (C) in widened joints that may extend well below the surrounding bedrock surface, (D) slabs of unweathered rock suspended in the residual soil matrix, or “floaters”, or (E) on the upper surface of discontinuous bedrock.



Note: The bedrock conditions illustrated above are for reference only and do not indicate conditions encountered at the project site.

Due to the possibility that some or all of these features exist at this project site, estimating the exact quantity of rock excavation is difficult. Linear interpolation of apparent bedrock elevations based upon the boring data is often used but can misrepresent actual rock removal quantities where such anomalies exist.

6.4 G□□□□□□ □□□□

Shallow groundwater was not observed within the borings on the date drilled. Groundwater levels should be expected to fluctuate with changes in site grading, precipitation, and regional groundwater levels. Groundwater may be encountered

during wetter periods. Development of perched groundwater at the soil-bedrock contact can occur in the general site area.

7.0 EARTHWORK

7.1 S[illegible] P[illegible]

Grading plans for the proposed gymnasium were not provided. Grading for the project site is anticipated to have less than 2 feet of cut and/or fill to establish final grades. The initial phase of site preparation should include the steps listed below:

- Removal of existing pavements should be completed prior to construction. Asphalt removed may be incorporated into controlled fill provided it is rubblized into material having a maximum particle size on the order of 4-inches and contains sufficient fines to fill voids;
- Areas of lean clay were noted near the surface within Boring 4. This material is sensitive to moisture and may require over excavation and replacement or stabilization if exposed to rain, excessive moisture, or repeated traffic as noted in Section 7.2;
- Fat clay within 2 feet of at-grade slabs should be removed and replaced or treated as described in Section 7.3; and
- All areas scheduled to receive new fill should be proof-rolled as described below. Fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade.

Proof-rolling consists essentially of rolling the ground surface with a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar heavy rubber-tired construction equipment and noting any areas which rut or deflect during rolling. All soft subgrade areas identified during proof-rolling should be undercut and replaced with compacted fill as outlined below. Proof-rolling, undercutting, and replacement should be monitored by a qualified representative of the Geotechnical Engineer. The depth and areal extent of undercutting, if any, should be minimal but will be largely dependent upon the time of year and related soil moisture conditions. If construction is initiated during wetter

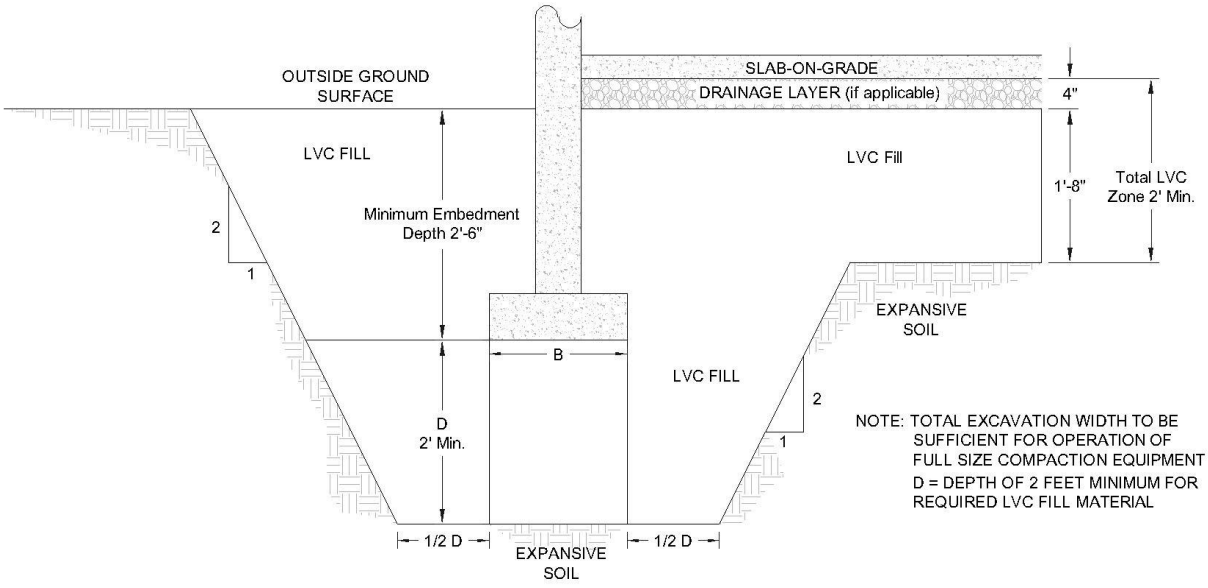
spring or winter months, the requirement for undercutting soft surficial soils below normal topsoil stripping should be anticipated and reflected in contract documents.

7.2 S[illegible] S[illegible] S[illegible]

Areas of lean clay were noted near the surface in Boring 4. Generally, these materials may be stable during dry weather; however, these materials are anticipated to be sensitive to the addition of moisture. **D[illegible], [illegible].** The amount of over excavation will be dependent upon conditions encountered during construction.

7.3 M[illegible] V[illegible] C[illegible] M[illegible]

Based on laboratory testing of samples from the project site, soils with moderate swell potential were noted. These materials can excessively swell and sometimes shrink with the addition or evaporation of moisture. The excessive swelling can cause cracks in concrete slabs to form. The material prone to swell at the project site includes materials noted as Fat Clay (CH). Where these materials are present within 2 feet below the bottom of foundations or slabs-on-grade, a minimum of 2 feet of Low Volume Change (LVC) material should be established beneath foundations slabs-on-grade. The LVC material should also extend a minimum of 12 inches beyond the footing width and be sloped up at a 1H:2V angle as shown in the below image. Material suitable as LVC material is described in Sections 7.6 and 7.7 and includes treated soils as described in Section 7.5.



7.4 Subgrade Preparation

Subgrade areas approved after proof-rolling should be scarified to a depth of at least 8 inches and soil moisture adjusted and compacted to comply with project specifications.

7.5 Treated Soils

Chemical stabilization is another alternate to utilize the on-site fat clays (CH) generated from undercutting procedures. It is recommended that chemically stabilized clays be placed in 6 to 9-inch lifts and compacted to specified densities. Use of approximately 6 percent hydrated lime or 15 percent Type C Flyash, by weight, should be anticipated. With CH clays chemically stabilized, it is considered applicable to place this material at all locations and elevations within the proposed building areas. Treated soils can be used in place of LVC material in all locations.

7.6 F□□M□□□□□□T□□□□

F□□T□□□[1]	USCS C□□□□□□□□□□□□	A□□□□□□□□□ L□□□□□□ □□□P□□□□ □□□
Low Volume Change (LVC) Engineered Fill[2]	Non-shaley CL[5], GC &/or SC (LL 45)	All locations and elevations
On-Site Natural Soils	CL[5]	All locations and elevations
	CH[3]	See Note 3
Potential Borrow Material	Non-shaley CL[5], SC, & GC (LL 45)	All locations and elevations
	CL-CH & CH	See Note 3
Rock Fill[4]	GW	All locations and elevations

1. Controlled, compacted fill should consist of approved materials that are free of organic matter and debris and contain maximum rock size of 4 to 6 in. Frozen material should not be used and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to its use.
2. Non-shaley, low plasticity cohesive soil or granular soil having at least 15 low plasticity fines.
3. CL-CH or CH clays with a Liquid Limit equal to or above 45 are considered suitable for use as controlled fill, only if the percentage of rock fragments exceeds 35 or if placed 2 feet below shallow foundations, pavements, or slab areas.
4. If rock fill will be utilized at the project site see Section 7.6.1.
5. Caution should be exercised when utilizing on-site lean clays as fill material. These soils are moisture sensitive and may not provide a stable subgrade even when properly compacted when soil moisture is above optimum.

7.6.1 Rock Fill

If rock is to be used as the primary filling medium, embankments should be constructed using rock having maximum dimensions in excess of 4 inches, but no greater than 8 inches. Rock material should be placed in horizontal layers having a thickness of approximately the maximum size of the larger rock comprising the lift, but not greater than 12 inches. Rocks or boulders too large to permit placing in a 12-inch-thick lift should be reduced in size as necessary to permit placement or be bladed over the edge of the fill and not used in the compacted fill. Rock fill should not be dumped into place but should be distributed in horizontal lifts by blading and dozing in such a manner as to ensure proper placement into final position in the embankment. Finer material including rock fines and limited soil fines should be worked into the rock voids during this blading operation. Excessive soil and rock fine particles preventing interlock of cobble and boulder sized rock should be prohibited. Rock fill should be consolidated by a minimum of three (3)

passes of a large diameter self-propelled vibratory compactor. Terminal fill slopes using rock may be constructed 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical for fill height of 15 feet or less. The testing of rock fill quality should include the requirements that a representative of the Geotechnical Engineer be present daily, but not necessarily continuously, during the placement of the fill to observe the placement of rock fill in order to determine fill quality and to observe that the contractors work sequence is in compliance with this specification. Progress reports indicative of the quality of the fill should be made at regular intervals to the Owner. If improper placement procedures are observed during the placement of the fill the Geotechnical Engineer should inform the Contractor, and no additional fill should be permitted on the affected area until the condition causing the low densities has been corrected and the fill has been reworked to obtain sufficient density.

7.7 Acceptable LVC Material

LVC material is recommended below floor slabs. Potential sources of LVC material are as follows:

- Import from an off-site borrow area;
- On-site shallow lean clay, classifying as non-shaley CL, may be segregated during footing or floor slab undercutting procedures or general earthwork procedures. This will require close monitoring of soil materials removed during site development procedures. However, based upon the borings drilled areas on on-site CL clays are anticipated to be isolated and are not anticipated to contain the volume required for the project Topsoil strippings should not be used as LVC material. In addition, shaley lean clays at the project site may be suitable for use as controlled fill only if pre-approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Swell testing should be performed on any on-site or potentially shaley material prior to use;
- Aggregate baserock, if containing at least 15 low plasticity fines, i.e. percent passing No. 200 Sieve; and

- Chemical stabilization is another alternate to utilize the on-site CH clays generated from undercutting procedures. It is recommended that chemically stabilized shaley clays be placed in 6 to 9-inch lifts and compacted to specified densities. Use of approximately 6 percent hydrated lime or 15 percent Type C Flyash, by weight, should be anticipated. With shaley CH clays chemically stabilized, it is considered applicable to place this material at all locations and elevations within the proposed building footprint.

7.8 Comments on Structural Fill

Generally, there are two (2) basic soil types commonly available in the Altamont, Kansas area for use as earth fill on building projects. Lean clays with low plasticity and containing little or no rock fragments is one of the common soil types. This lean clay complies with most project specifications and the Geotechnical Report for this project, but has inherent properties causing difficulty in obtaining both compaction and stability. The soil is moisture sensitive. In other words, compaction and stability can be achieved only within a narrow range of moisture content near optimum. It is also possible to achieve specified density on the wet side of optimum moisture content, but the fill may still exhibit deflection under rubber-tired wheel loads.

The second common soil type available in the general area is a shale or shaley clay fill usually obtained from strip pit stockpiles. These shaley clays have demonstrated swelling behavior on some past projects causing heaving of floor slabs. Use of shaley clay fill on the site is considered permissible, but only after pre-approval of the specific source by the Geotechnical Engineer. Our firm generally conducts a swell test on compacted soil specimen prior to approval.

7.9 C[illegible] R[illegible]

I[illegible]	D[illegible]
Subgrade Scarification Depth	At least 8 inches
Fill Lift Thickness	8-inch (loose)
Compaction Requirements[1]	95 Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D-698).
Moisture Content	• [illegible]2 optimum moisture for CL, SC, or GC soil types; or • 0 to 4 above optimum for CL-CH or CH soil types.
Recommended Testing Frequency	• One (1) Field Density (compaction) test for each 2,500 sq. ft. of fill within building areas; and • A minimum of three (3) tests per lift.
1. We recommend that engineered fill (including scarified compacted subgrade) be tested for moisture content and compaction during placement. Should the results of the in-place density tests indicate the specified moisture or compaction limits have not been met, the area represented by the test should be reworked and retested as required until the specified moisture and compaction requirements are achieved.	

7.10 L[illegible] & S[illegible] D[illegible]

Discharge from roof downspouts should be collected and diverted well away from the building perimeter and incorporated into the design plans. Rapid, efficient runoff away from the building should also be provided. In addition, landscaping requiring frequent watering should be prohibited adjacent to building foundations.

In addition, provisions should be implemented to reduce the potential for large fluctuations in moisture within the subgrade soils adjacent to the structure. Ponding of surface water immediately adjacent to the building can significantly increase subgrade moisture and may result in undesirable subgrade movement. As previously mentioned, careful consideration should be given to the landscaping and drainage elements to be installed at the project site adjacent to building areas. **T[illegible]**

7.11 E[illegible] C[illegible] C[illegible]

Once grading and filling operations have been completed, the moisture within the subgrade should be maintained and soils not be allowed to dry and desiccate prior to construction of floor slabs. Grading of the site should be performed in such a manner

so that ponding of surface water on prepared subgrade or in excavations is avoided. During construction, if the prepared subgrade should become frozen, desiccated, saturated, or disturbed, the affected material should be scarified or removed, moisture conditioned and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

7.12 E□□□□□□□□□□

Based upon the subsurface conditions encountered during this investigation, the on-site soils typically classify as Type B in accordance with OSHA regulations. Temporary excavations in soils classifying as Type B with a total height of less than 20 feet should be cut no steeper than 1H:1V in accordance with OSHA guidelines. Confirmation of soil classification during construction, as well as construction safety (including shoring, if required), is the responsibility of the contractor.

8.0 FOUNDATIONS

8.1 B□□□□□□ F□□□□□□□□

Based upon the subsurface conditions encountered near the proposed gymnasium and anticipated site grading, footings for the proposed building are anticipated to bear in a minimum of 2 ft. of controlled LVC fill material or isolated natural in-situ LVC soils in accordance with Sections 7.3, 7.6 & 7.7. Please refer to the section below for recommendations regarding shallow foundations.

8.2 Shallow Foundation Design Recommendations

Description	Column 1 (Strip Footing)	Column 2 (Column Footing)
Net allowable bearing pressure[1]	• Native LVC Soil: 2,500 psf • Controlled LVC Fill: 2,500 psf	• Native LVC Soil: 2,000 psf • Controlled LVC Fill: 2,000 psf
Minimum dimensions	2.5 feet	1.5 feet
Minimum embedment below finished grade for frost protection and variation in soil moisture[2] (footings on soil)	2.5 feet	
Estimated total settlement[3]	1 inch or less	
Allowable passive pressure[4]	600 psf	
Coefficient of sliding friction[5]	0.4 (natural LVC soils/controlled LVC fill)	

1. The recommended net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. The recommended pressure considers all unsuitable and/or soft or loose soils, if encountered, are undercut and replaced with tested and approved new engineered fill. Footing excavations should be free of loose and disturbed material, debris, and water when concrete is placed. A factor of safety value of 3 has been applied to these values.
2. For perimeter footings and footings beneath unheated areas.
3. The foundation movement will depend upon the variations within the subsurface soil profile, the structural loading conditions, the embedment depth of the footings, the thickness of compacted fill, and the quality of the earthwork operations.
4. Allowable passive pressure value considers a factor of safety of about 2. Passive pressure value applies to undisturbed native clay or properly compacted fill. If formed footings are constructed, the space between the formed side of a footing and excavation sidewall should be cleaned of all loose material, debris, and water and backfilled with tested and approved fill compacted to at least 95% of the material's Standard Proctor dry density. Passive resistance should be neglected for the upper 2.5 feet of the soil below the final adjacent grade due to strength loss from freeze/thaw and shrink/swell.
5. Coefficient of friction value is an ultimate value and does not contain a factor of safety.

8.3 Uplift

Resistance of shallow spread footings to uplift (U_p) may be based upon the dead weight of the concrete footing structure (W_C) and the weight of soil backfill contained in an inverted cone or pyramid directly above the footings (W_S). The following parameters may be used in design:

D	W
Weight of Concrete (W_c)	150 pcf
Weight of Soil Resistance (W_s)	100 pcf
Weight for on-site soils placed in accordance with Section 7	

The base of the cone or pyramid should be the top of the footing and the pyramid or cone sides should form an angle of 30 degrees with the vertical. Allowable uplift capacity (U_p) should be computed as the lesser of the two (2) equations listed below:

$$U_P \quad (W_S/2.0) + (W_C/1.25) \text{ or } U_P \quad (W_S + W_C)/1.5$$

9.0 SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS

C U	S C
2018 International Building Code (IBC)[1]	C
1. In general accordance with the *2018 International Building Code*, Section 1613	

10.0 FLOOR SLABS

A slab-on-fill floor system is considered appropriate at the site based upon subsurface conditions encountered and future site grading. Listed below are key considerations for design purposes of the floor slab.

- Floor slabs can be designed based on a modulus of subgrade reaction as noted below:
    - New controlled LVC soil fill passing a proof-roll: 150 psi/in.;
    - New controlled fill consisting of cherty clays/clayey gravels: 200 psi/in.; or
    - New controlled fill consisting of crushed limestone/dolomite: 225 psi/in.
- Subgrade containing fat clays (CH) in the floor slab areas should be over excavated and replaced as described in Section 7.3;
- Prior to placement of fill, if any, natural soils should be scarified, moisture content adjusted and re-compacted in accordance with Section 7 of this report; and

- Prior to slab placement, soil moisture should be adjusted and maintained within the parameters specified in Section 7 of this report.

Placement of 4 or more inches of compacted free-draining granular base course below slabs that are not below grade is recommended to limit moisture rise through slabs and to improve slab support, particularly at joints. An impervious moisture barrier consisting of 6-mil plastic sheeting or equivalent should be provided in accordance with the 2018 IBC. Use of a 10-mil vapor barrier is recommended below all slab areas with an intended use sensitive to slab moisture.

11.0 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION & TESTING

The construction process is an integral design component with respect to the geotechnical aspects of a project. Since geotechnical engineering is influenced by variable depositional and weathering processes and because we sample only a small portion of the soils affecting the performance of the proposed structures, unanticipated or changed conditions can be disclosed during grading. Proper geotechnical observation and testing during construction is imperative to allow the Geotechnical Engineer the opportunity to evaluate assumptions made during the design process. Therefore, we recommend that PPI be kept apprised of design modifications and construction schedule of the proposed project to observe compliance with the design concepts and geotechnical recommendations and to allow design changes in the event that subsurface conditions or methods of construction differ from those assumed while completing this study. We recommend that during construction, all earthwork be monitored by a representative of PPI, including site preparation, placement of all engineered fill and trench backfill, and all foundation excavations as outlined below.

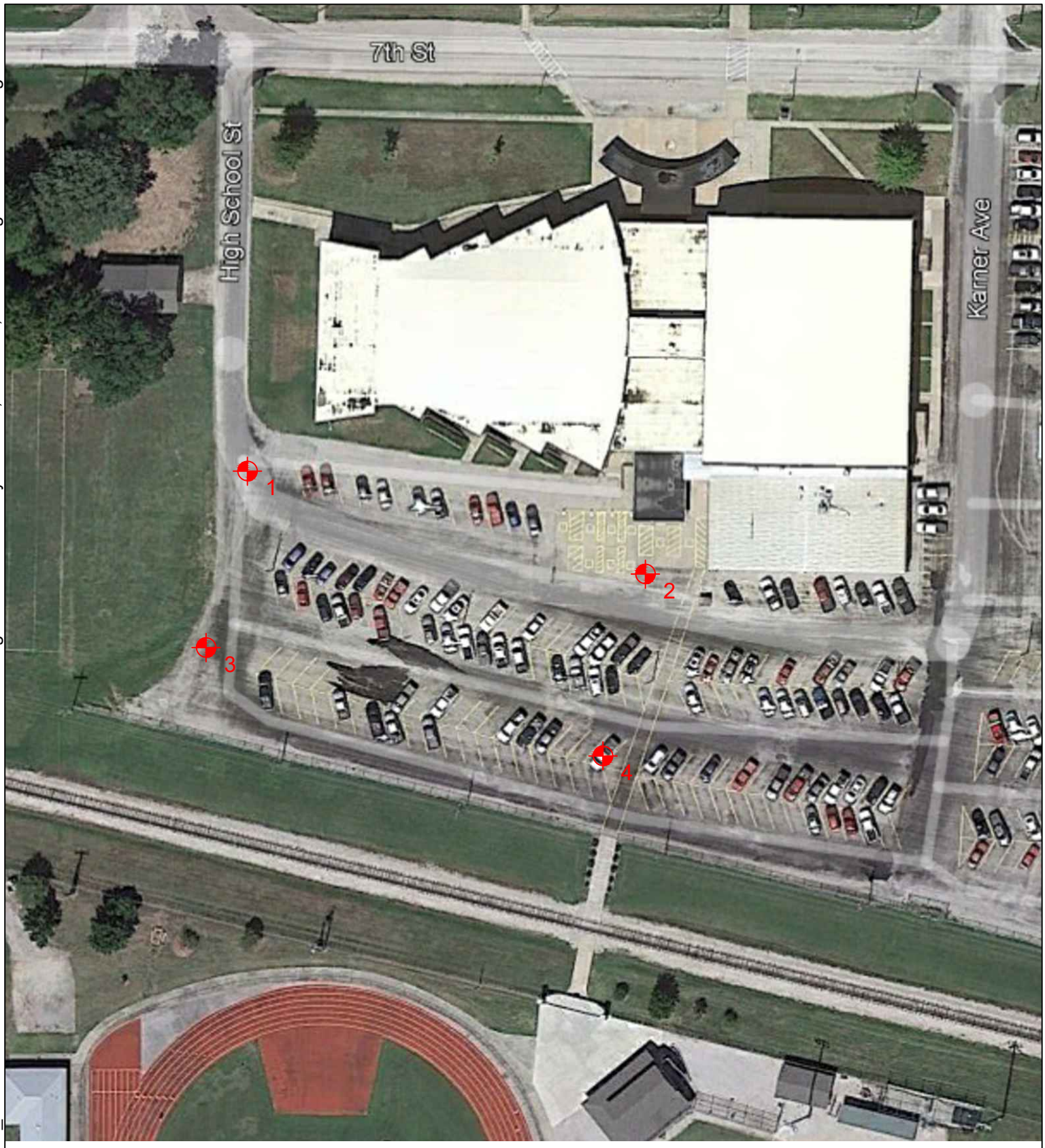
- An experienced Geotechnical Engineer or Engineering Technician of PPI should observe the subgrade throughout the proposed project site immediately following stripping to evaluate the native clay/bedrock, identify areas requiring undercutting, and evaluate the suitability of the exposed surface for fill placement;

- An experienced Engineering Technician of PPI should monitor and test all fill placed within the building areas to determine whether the type of material, moisture content, and degree of compaction are within recommended limits;
- An experienced Technician or Engineer of PPI should observe and test all footing excavations. Where unsuitable bearing conditions are observed, remedial procedures can be established in the field to avoid construction delays; and
- The condition of the subgrade should be evaluated immediately prior to construction of the building floor slabs to determine whether the moisture content and relative density of the subgrade soils are as recommended.

12.0 REPORT LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted practices of other consultants undertaking similar studies at the same time and in the same geographical area. Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. observed that degree of care and skill generally exercised by other consultants under similar circumstances and conditions. Palmerton & Parrish's findings and conclusions must be considered not as scientific certainties, but as opinions based on our professional judgment concerning the significance of the data gathered during the course of this investigation. Other than this, no warranty is implied or intended.

APPENDIX I – FIGURES



LEGEND

Boring Location

SCALE
1" = 75'

Project: New Gymnasium - Altamont, Kansas
Client: Echelon Architecture + Design

Boring Location Plan

Date: April 12, 2023

Project Number: 23-0826

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
GEOTECHNICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERS/MATERIALS TESTING LABORATORIES/ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

FIGURE 1

\\main-server\network\Shared_MASTER PROJECT FILE\2023\KS\E\Echelon Arch & Design-23-0826-New Gymnasium, Altamont, KS-SUB\Figures\23-0826 Figure 1 - Boring

APPENDIX II – BORING LOGS & KEY TO SYMBOLS

4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER 1

CLIENT Echelon Architecture + Design
PROJECT NAME New Gymnasium
PROJECT NO. 23-0826
PROJECT LOCATION Altamont, Kansas
DATE STARTED 3/13/23 **COMPLETED** 3/13/23
SURFACE ELEVATION _____ **BENCHMARK EL.** _____
DRILLER SP **DRILL RIG** 2015 CME-55
GROUND WATER LEVELS
HAMMER TYPE Auto
AT TIME OF DRILLING None
LOGGED BY RB **CHECKED BY** TA
AT END OF DRILLING _____
NOTES _____

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION (Unified Soil Classification System)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)
0	CFA - 4.5" O.D.		0.3 ft ASPHALT (4")				
			0.7 ft AGGREGATE BASEROCK (4")				
			FAT CLAY, Dark Brown, Stiff, Moist (CH)	SPT 1		5-6-7 (13)	2
			- Gray and Tan Below 3.8'	SPT 2		4-5-5 (10)	2.75
5			6.8 ft 7.0 ft WEATHERED SHALE	ST 3	100		1
			SHALEY FAT CLAY, Sandy, Tan, Very Hard, Moist (CH)	SPT 4		35-62/3"	4.5
10				SPT 5		62/3"	4.5
15			16.8 ft SHALE, With Sand, Gray to Tan, Soft, Weathered				
			18.6 ft	SPT 6		62/1"	

Refusal at 18.6 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 18.6 feet.

DRY UNIT WT (pcf) 20 40 60 80 100
N VALUE 20 40 60 80
PL MC LL 20 40 60 80
SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf) 1 2 3 4

ELEVATION (ft)

4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER 2

CLIENT Echelon Architecture + Design
PROJECT NAME New Gymnasium
PROJECT NO. 23-0826
PROJECT LOCATION Altamont, Kansas
DATE STARTED 3/13/23 **COMPLETED** 3/13/23
SURFACE ELEVATION _____ **BENCHMARK EL.** _____
DRILLER SP **DRILL RIG** 2015 CME-55
GROUND WATER LEVELS
HAMMER TYPE Auto
AT TIME OF DRILLING None
LOGGED BY RB **CHECKED BY** TA
AT END OF DRILLING _____
NOTES _____

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION (Unified Soil Classification System)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)
0	CFA - 4.5" O.D.		0.2 ft ASPHALT (2") 0.5 ft				
			AGGREGATE BASEROCK (4")				
			FAT CLAY, Dark Brown, Very Stiff, Moist (CH)	SPT 1		4-9-9 (18)	1.25
			3.8 ft SANDY FAT CLAY, Tan to Dark Gray, Very Stiff, Moist (CH)	ST 2	63		2.5
5			7.0 ft FAT CLAY, Scattered Sand, Trace Mottling, Gray to Tan, Very Stiff, Moist (CH) 7.6 ft	SPT 3		5-9-10 (19)	2.5
			SANDY SHALE, Tan, Soft, Weathered	SPT 4		35-62/4"	4.5
10			- Gray Below 13.0'				
				SPT 5		62/3"	
15			15.8 ft				

DRY UNIT WT (pcf) 20 40 60 80 100
N VALUE 20 40 60 80
PL MC LL 20 40 60 80
SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf) 1 2 3 4

ELEVATION (ft)

Refusal at 15.8 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 15.8 feet.

4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER 3

CLIENT Echelon Architecture + Design
PROJECT NAME New Gymnasium
PROJECT NO. 23-0826
PROJECT LOCATION Altamont, Kansas
DATE STARTED 3/13/23 **COMPLETED** 3/13/23
SURFACE ELEVATION _____ **BENCHMARK EL.** _____
DRILLER SP **DRILL RIG** 2015 CME-55
GROUND WATER LEVELS
HAMMER TYPE Auto
AT TIME OF DRILLING None
LOGGED BY RB **CHECKED BY** TA
AT END OF DRILLING _____
NOTES _____

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION (Unified Soil Classification System)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)
0.0	CFA - 4.5" O.D.		0.3 ft / 0.5 ft ASPHALT (3")				
			AGGREGATE BASEROCK (3")				
			FAT CLAY, Dark Gray, Stiff, Moist (CH)	SPT 1		4-5-6 (11)	1.75
2.5				ST 2	83		2.25
			- Gray to Tan Below 4.0'				
5.0				SPT 3		4-5-7 (12)	4.5
7.5			7.8 ft / 8.0 ft SHALE, Tan, Very Soft, Highly Weathered	SPT 4		35-62/3"	4.5
			SHALE, With Sand, Tan, Soft, Weathered				
10.0							
12.5				SPT 5		62/3"	
			- Gray Below 13.7'				
15.0			15.3 ft				
			Refusal at 15.3 feet. Bottom of borehole at 15.3 feet.	SPT 6		62/0"	

DRY UNIT WT (pcf) ◆ 20 40 60 80 100
▲ N VALUE ▲ 20 40 60 80
PL MC LL 20 40 60 80
□ SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf) □ 1 2 3 4

ELEVATION (ft)

4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER 4

CLIENT Echelon Architecture + Design
PROJECT NAME New Gymnasium
PROJECT NO. 23-0826
PROJECT LOCATION Altamont, Kansas
DATE STARTED 3/13/23 **COMPLETED** 3/13/23
SURFACE ELEVATION _____ **BENCHMARK EL.** _____
DRILLER SP **DRILL RIG** 2015 CME-55
GROUND WATER LEVELS
HAMMER TYPE Auto
AT TIME OF DRILLING None
LOGGED BY RB **CHECKED BY** TA
AT END OF DRILLING _____
NOTES _____

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION (Unified Soil Classification System)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	ELEVATION (ft)
0	CFA - 4.5" O.D.		0.3 ft ASPHALT (3") 0.8 ft AGGREGATE BASEROCK (6") LEAN CLAY, Tan, Brown, and Gray, Stiff, Moist (CL)	ST 1	88		2.75	
			3.0 ft FAT CLAY, Tan, Brown, and Gray, Stiff, Moist (CH)	SPT 2		4-5-6 (11)	2.5	
5			6.3 ft - Very Hard Below 6.0' SHALEY FAT CLAY, Sandy, Brown, Tan, and Gray, Very Hard, Moist (CH)	SPT 3		12-38-30 (68)	1.5	
				SPT 4		22-50-62/3"	2.25	
10			13.5 ft SHALE, With Sand, Tan, Soft, Weathered	SPT 5		26-62/3"	3.5	
			15.0 ft SHALE, Gray, Soft, Weathered					
15			15.8 ft Refusal at 15.8 feet. Bottom of borehole at 15.8 feet.	SPT 6		62/0"		

DRY UNIT WT (pcf) 20 40 60 80 100
N VALUE 20 40 60 80
PL MC LL 20 40 60 80
SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf) 1 2 3 4

4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

KEY TO SYMBOLS

CLIENT Echelon Architecture + Design
PROJECT NAME New Gymnasium
PROJECT NO. 23-0826
PROJECT LOCATION Altamont, Kansas

LITHOLOGIC SYMBOLS
(Unified Soil Classification System)

- ASPHALT: Asphalt
- CH: USCS High Plasticity Clay
- CHS: USCS High Plasticity Sandy Clay
- CL: USCS Low Plasticity Clay
- GP: USCS Poorly-graded Gravel
- WEATHERED SHALE: Weathered Shale

SAMPLER SYMBOLS

- Standard Penetration Test
- Shelby Tube

WELL CONSTRUCTION SYMBOLS

ABBREVIATIONS

LL - LIQUID LIMIT (%)
PI - PLASTIC INDEX (%)
W - MOISTURE CONTENT (%)
DD - DRY DENSITY (PCF)
NP - NON PLASTIC
-200 - PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PP - POCKET PENETROMETER (TSF)
TV - TORVANE
PID - PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR
UC - UNCONFINED COMPRESSION
ppm - PARTS PER MILLION
Water Level at Time Drilling, or as Shown
Water Level at End of Drilling, or as Shown
Water Level After 24 Hours, or as Shown

APPENDIX III – GENERAL NOTES

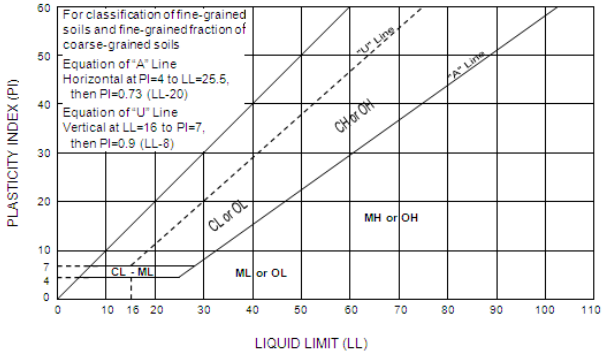
PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.

GENERAL NOTES

SOIL PROPERTIES & DESCRIPTIONS

COHESIVE SOILS

C	U C S (Q)	P P S	N-V
	(psf)	(tsf)	(blows/ft)
Very Soft	500	0.25	0-1
Soft	500-1000	0.25-0.50	2-4
Medium Stiff	1001-2000	0.50-1.00	5-8
Stiff	2001-4000	1.00-2.00	9-15
Very Stiff	4001-8000	2.00-4.00	16-30
Hard	8000	4.00	31-60
Very Hard			60



G S	G N
CL – Lean Clay	
ML – Silt	
OL – Organic Clay or Silt	
CH – Fat Clay	
MH – Elastic Silt	
OH – Organic Clay or Silt	
PT – Peat	
CL-CH – Lean to Fat Clay	

P		M	
Description	Liquid Limit (LL)	Descriptive Term	Guide
Lean	45	Dry	No indication of water
Lean to Fat	45-49	Moist	Indication of water
Fat	≥50%	Wet	Visible water

Fine Grained Soil Sub Classification	Percent (by weight) of Total Sample
Terms: SILT, LEAN CLAY, FAT CLAY, ELASTIC SILT	PRIMARY CONSTITUENT
Sandy, gravelly, abundant cobbles, abundant boulders	30-50
with sand, with gravel, with cobbles, with boulders	15-30 – secondary coarse grained constituents
scattered sand, scattered gravel, scattered cobbles, scattered boulders	5-15
a trace sand, a trace gravel, a few cobbles, a few boulders	5
The relationship of clay and silt constituents is based on plasticity and normally determined by performing index tests. Refined classifications are based on Atterberg Limits tests and the Plasticity Chart.	

NON-COHESIVE (GRANULAR) SOILS

RELATIVE DENSITY	N-VALUE
Very Loose	0-4
Loose	5-10
Medium Dense	11-24
Dense	25-50
Very Dense	≥51

MOISTURE CONDITION	
D T	G
Dry	No indication of water
Moist	Damp but no visible water
Wet	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table.

GRAIN SIZE IDENTIFICATION		
N	S L	F E
Boulder	12 in. or more	Larger than basketball
Cobbles	3 in. to 12 in.	Grapefruit
Coarse Gravel	-in. to 3 in.	Orange or lemon
Fine Gravel	No. 4 sieve to -in.	Grape or pea
Coarse Sand	No. 10 sieve to No. 4 sieve	Rock salt
Medium Sand	No. 40 sieve to No. 10 sieve	Sugar, table salt
Fine Sand	No. 200 sieve to No. 40 sieve	Powdered sugar
Fines	Less than No. 200 sieve	
Particles finer than fine sand cannot be discerned with the naked eye at a distance of 8 inches.		

Coarse Grained Soil Sub Classification	Percent (by weight) of Total Sample
Terms: GRAVEL, SAND, COBBLES, BOULDERS	PRIMARY CONSTITUENT
Sandy, gravelly, abundant cobbles, abundant boulders	30-50
with gravel, with sand, with cobbles, with boulders	15-30 – secondary coarse grained constituents
scattered gravel, scattered sand, scattered cobbles, scattered boulders	5-15
a trace gravel, a trace sand, a few cobbles, a few boulders	5
Silty (MH & ML) , clayey (CL & CH)	15
(with silt, with clay)	5-15 – secondary fine grained constituents
(trace silt, trace clay)	5
Index tests and/or plasticity tests are performed to determine whether the term "silt" or "clay" is used.	

Modified after Ref. ASTM D2487-93 & D2488-93
Modified after Ref. Oregon DOT 1987 & FHWA 1997
Modified after Ref. AASHTO 1988, DM 7.1 1982, and Oregon DOT 1987

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.

GENERAL NOTES

BEDROCK PROPERTIES & DESCRIPTIONS

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (RQD)	
Description of Rock Quality	RQD ( )
Very Poor	25
Poor	25-50
Fair	50-75
Good	75-90
Excellent	90-100

RQD is defined as the total length of sound core pieces 4 in. or greater in length, expressed as a percentage of the total length cored. RQD provides an indication of the integrity of the rock mass and relative extent of seams and bedding planes.

SCALE OF RELATIVE ROCK HARDNESS		
Term	Field Identification	Approx. Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)
Extremely Soft	Can be indented by thumbnail	2.6-10
Very Soft	Can be peeled by pocket knife	10-50
Soft	Can be peeled with difficulty by pocket knife	50-260
Medium Hard	Can be grooved 2 mm deep by firm pressure of knife	260-520
Moderately Hard	Requires one hammer blow to fracture	520-1040
Hard	Can be scratched with knife or pick only with difficulty	1040-2610
Very Hard	Cannot be scratched by knife or sharp pick	2610

DEGREE OF WEATHERING	
Slightly Weathered	Rock generally fresh, joints stained and discoloration extends into rock up to 25mm (1 in), open joints may contain clay, core rings under hammer impact.
Weathered	Rock mass is decomposed 50 or less, significant portions of rock show discoloration and weathering effects, cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped by knife.
Highly Weathered	Rock mass is more than 50 decomposed, complete discoloration of rock fabric, core may be extremely broken and gives clunk sound when struck by hammer, may be shaved with a knife.

GRAIN SIZE (TYPICALLY FOR SEDIMENTARY ROCKS)		
Description	Diameter (mm)	Field Identification
Very Coarse Grained	4.76	
Coarse Grained	2.0-4.76	Individual grains can easily be distinguished by eye.
Medium Grained	0.42-2.0	Individual grains can be distinguished by eye.
Fine Grained	0.074-0.42	Individual grains can be distinguished by eye with difficulty.
Very Fine Grained	0.074	Individual grains cannot be distinguished by unaided eye.

VOIDS	
Pit	Voids barely seen with the naked eye to 6mm 1/4-inch)
Vug	Voids 6 to 50mm (1/4 to 2 inches) in diameter
Cavity	50 to 6000mm (2 to 24 inches) in diameter
Cave	600mm

BEDDING THCKNESS	
Very Thick Bedded	> 3' Thick
Thick Bedded	1' to 3' Thick
Medium Bedded	4" to 1' Thick
Thin Bedded	1-1/4" to 4" Thick
Very Thin Bedded	½" to 1-1/4" Thick
Thickly Laminated	1/8" to ½" Thick
Thinly Laminated	1/8" or less (paper thin)

DRILLING NOTES

D & S		
NQ – Rock Core (2-inch diameter)	CFA- Continuous Flight (Solid Stem) Auger	WB – Wash Bore or Mud Rotary
HQ – Rock Core (3-inch diameter)	SS – Split Spoon Sampler	TP – Test Pit
HSA – Hollow Stem Auger	ST – Shelby Tube	HA – Hand Auger

S S T

S T S : Relatively undisturbed soil samples were obtained from the borings using thin wall (Shelby) tube samplers pushed hydraulically into the soil in advance of drilling. This sampling, which is considered to be undisturbed, was performed in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 1587. This type of sample is considered best for the testing of "in-situ" soil properties such as natural density and strength characteristics. The use of this sampling method is basically restricted to soil containing little to no chert fragments and to softer shale deposits.

S S S : The Standard Penetration Test is conducted in conjunction with the split-barrel sampling procedure. The "N" value corresponds to the number of blows required to drive the last 1 foot of an 18-inch long, 2-inch O.D. split-barrel sampler with a 140 lb. hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. The Standard Penetration Test is carried out according to ASTM D-1586.

W L M

Water levels indicated on the boring logs are levels measured in the borings at the times indicated. In permeable materials, the indicated levels may reflect the location of groundwater. In low permeability soils, shallow groundwater may indicate a perched condition. Caution is merited when interpreting short-term water level readings from open bore holes. Accurate water levels are best determined from piezometers.

A H

Palmerton and Parrish, Inc.'s CME's are equipped with automatic hammers. The conventional method used to obtain disturbed soil samples used a safety hammer operated by company personnel with a cat head and rope. However, use of an automatic hammer allows a greater mechanical efficiency to be achieved in the field while performing a Standard Penetration resistance test based upon automatic hammer efficiencies calibrated using dynamic testing techniques.

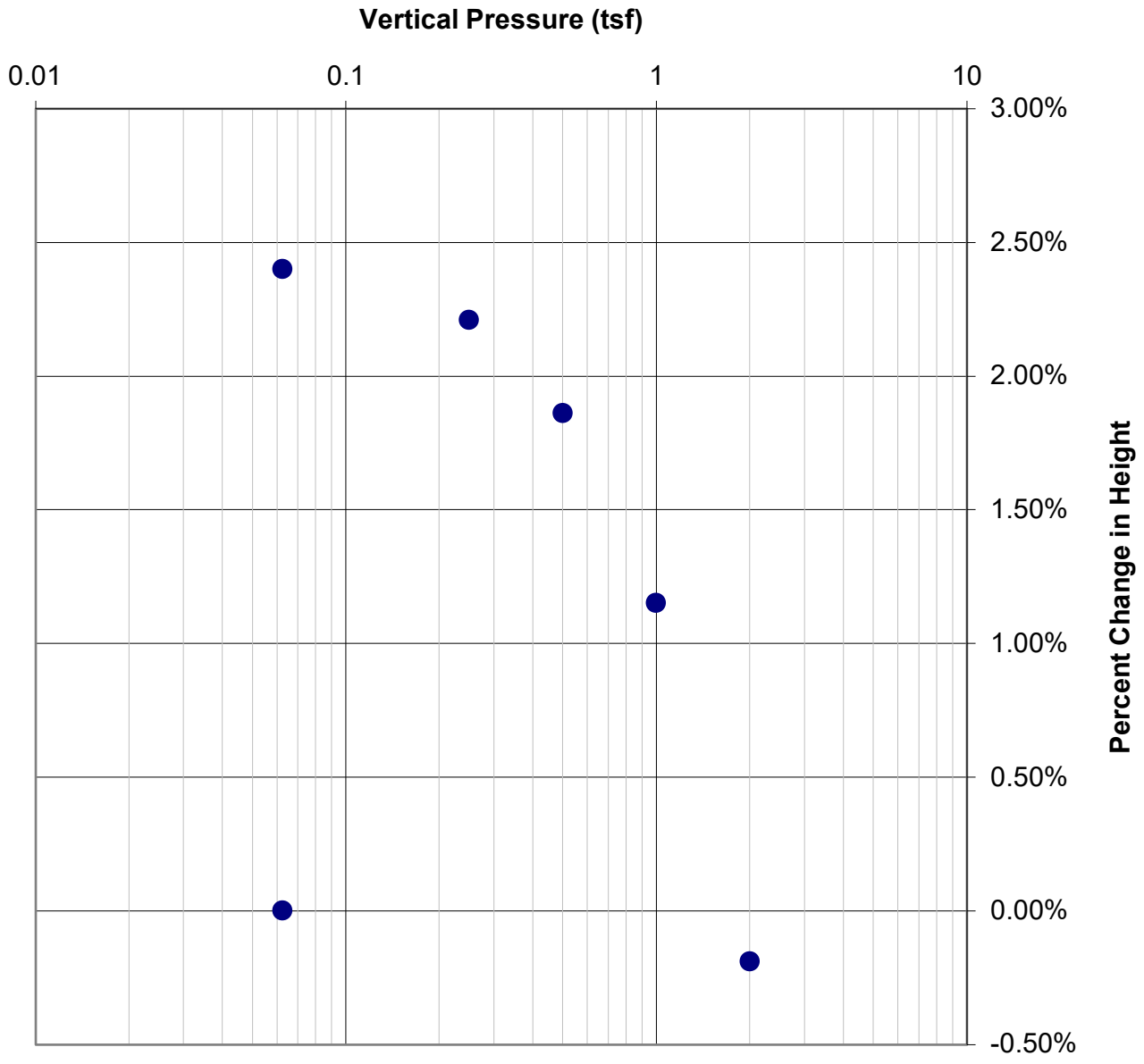
Modified after Ref. ASTM D2487-93 & D2488-93
Modified after Ref. Oregon DOT 1987 & FHWA 1997
Modified after Ref. AASHTO 1988, DM 7.1 1982, and Oregon DOT 1987

APPENDIX IV – SWELL TEST

Palmerton & Parrish, Inc.
4168 W. Kearney St. - Springfield, MO 65803
Phone: (417) 864-6000 Fax: (417) 864-6004

Client:	**Echelon Architecture**	Dry Unit Wt lbs/cf	99.8	% Swell
Project:	**New Gymnasium**	Trimmings M%	24.3%	**2.40%**
Boring	**B-2**	Specimen M%	25.4%	
Depth	**3.5'-5.5'**	Liquid Limit	63	Swell Pressure (TSF)
Description:		Plastic Limit	15	**1.90 TSF**
		Plastic Index	48	

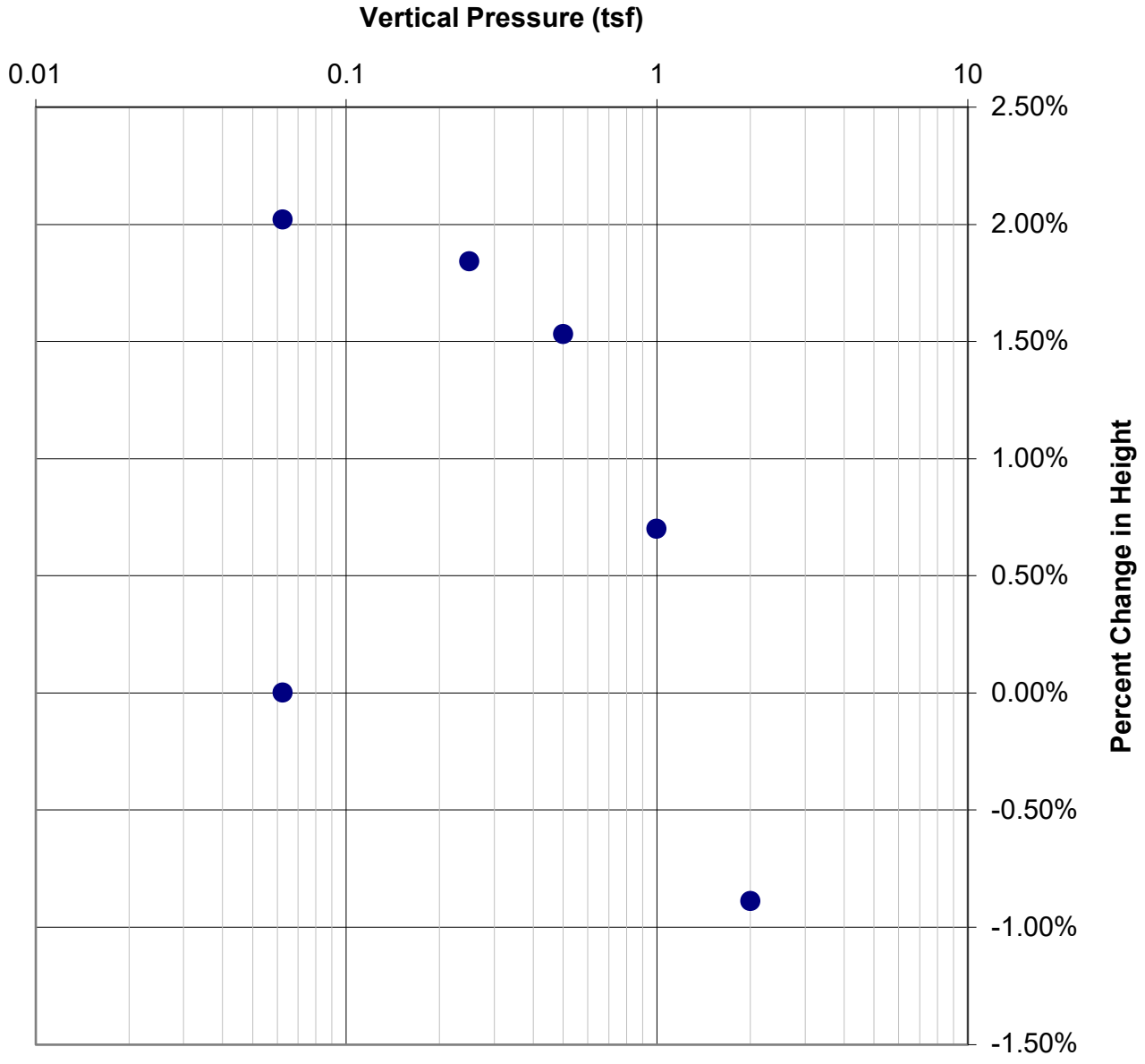
Swell Test Results



Palmerton & Parrish, Inc.
4168 W. Kearney St. - Springfield, MO 65803
Phone: (417) 864-6000 Fax: (417) 864-6004

Client:	**Echelon Architecture**	Dry Unit Wt lbs/cf	96.0	% Swell
Project:	**New Gymnasium**	Trimmings M%	26.4%	**2.02%**
Boring	**B-3**	Specimen M%	24.1%	
Depth	**3'-5'**	Liquid Limit	61	Swell Pressure (TSF)
Description:		Plastic Limit	15	**1.80 TSF**
		Plastic Index	46	

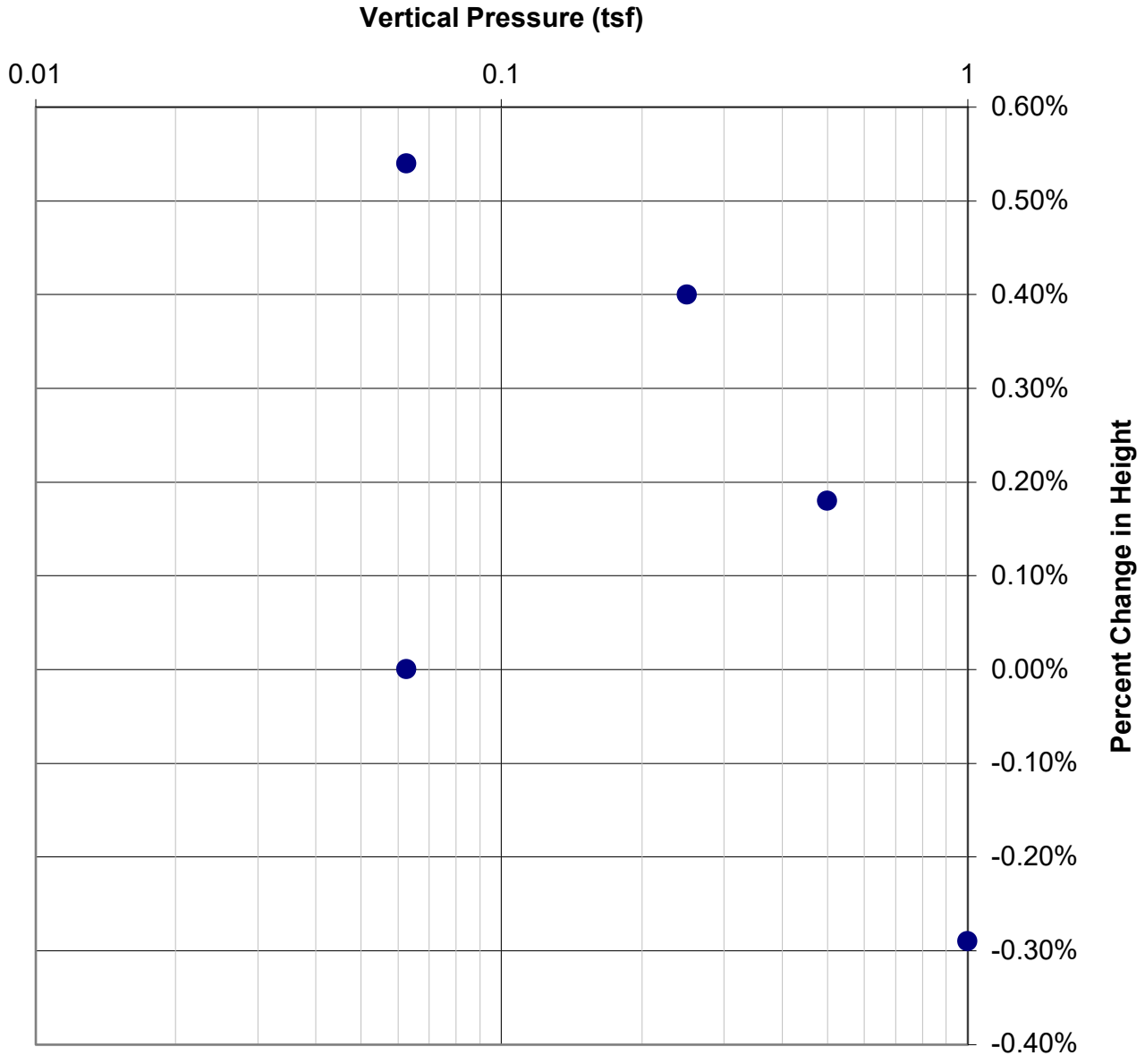
Swell Test Results



Palmerton & Parrish, Inc.
4168 W. Kearney St. - Springfield, MO 65803
Phone: (417) 864-6000 Fax: (417) 864-6004

Client:	**Echelon Architecture**	Dry Unit Wt lbs/cf	104.4	% Swell
Project:	**New Gymnasium**	Trimmings M%	20.1%	**0.54%**
Boring	**B-4**	Specimen M%	21.4%	
Depth	**1'-3'**	Liquid Limit	32	Swell Pressure (TSF)
Description:		Plastic Limit	16	**0.70 TSF**
		Plastic Index	16	

Swell Test Results



APPENDIX V – IMPORTANT INFORMATION REGARDING YOUR GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled.* No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be*, and, in general, *if you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only*. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old.*

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration.*** Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org